

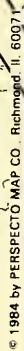
# Saint Augustine's College

---

Bulletin  
1986-87



© P M C



MARCH-APRIL 1987

# Saint Augustine's College



1 The Prezell R. Robinson Library, was erected in 1972, and dedicated May 13, 1984. The Library currently houses approximately 124,000 volumes.

DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON, President

DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE, Vice President for Academic Affairs

Announcements for 1986-1987

---

Vol. LXXV

MARCH-APRIL 1987

No. 5

PUBLISHED BIMONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.  
SECOND CLASS POSTAGE PAID AT RALEIGH, N.C. 27611



# Saint Augustine's College

---

## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

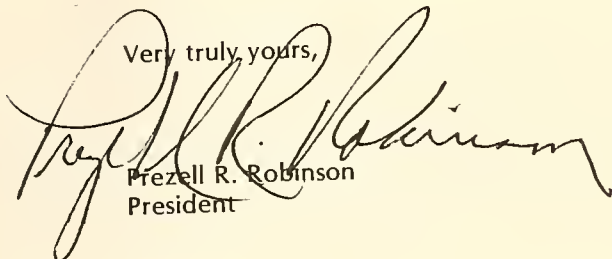
---

I am delighted to greet and welcome all returning and new students to Saint Augustine's College, "The Big Family School". The many sectors of this institution have been planned, developed and implemented carefully to make available to our students a comprehensive, but personal academic and social experience leading to graduation and preparation for life in a dynamic and complex society. You have my personal commitment that Saint Augustine's College will offer all its students a reasonable blend of humanistic concerns, sound pedagogy, academic integrity, common sense and a measure of fun.

The primary purpose of the college is to help students develop their full potential. Consequently, it offers a wide array of choices from a carefully structured educational program. One may pursue one's major emphasis in one of many subject areas while at the same time, developing an appreciation for the fundamental knowledges of humanity and acquiring a philosophy imbued with desired values. Saint Augustine's College will do its best to give you the critical qualities of mind and durable qualities of character which will serve you in circumstances we can't predict.

As your president, I urge you to recognize the importance of good study habits, diligence in your undertakings, and seriousness in your efforts to obtain an educational experience for the purpose of coping with challenges and contributing to society. I trust that each student will use this catalogue often and wisely as a ready source of information and guide while planning a purposeful program of study toward the baccalaureate degree and self fulfillment.

Very truly yours,

A large, fluid, handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read "Prezell R. Robinson".

Prezell R. Robinson  
President

2



3



4



2 New College Infirmary and Allied Health Building.

3 The Boyer Building was erected in 1970. It houses some of the administration, classrooms, and faculty offices.

4 Latham Hall



5

5 The Delany Building was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.

6 Goold Hall was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young women.



6



7

7 The Emery Building was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It was also used as a multi-purpose building until the New Fine Arts Building was erected in 1976.

8

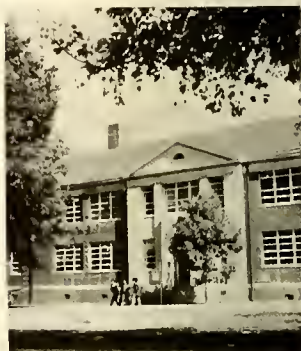


8 Music and Fine Arts Building.

9 Penick Hall of Science.

10 Martin Luther King Student Union was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the post office.

9



10





11

**11** The Benson Building was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty Support Center, the Early Childhood Education Center, the Mathematics Skills Center, the Continuing Education Department, the Computer Center, and some faculty offices.



12 Baker Hall was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Information	
The President's Message	3
Academic Notes	10
How To Use The Catalogue	11
The Lich-Gate	12
College Calendar	14
The Mission of Saint Augustine's College	19
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College	20
Securing Speakers For The College	22
Admissions Requirements and Procedure	23
Admission	24
Transfer Students	23
Foreign Students	24
Veterans	25
Withdrawal	35
Academic Regulations	23
Academic Standing	29
Class Attendance	31
Incompletes	32
Graduation	34
Honors Program	37
Financial Information	41
Expenses	41
Payments & Refunds	42
Financial Aid	45
Loan Funds	47
Student Life And Services	55
The Curricula	66
Majors	67
Developmental Educational Program	68
Enrichment Programs	69
DIVISION OF BUSINESS	74
DIVISION OF EDUCATION	95
Department of Education	96
Department of Physical Education	113
Physical Therapy	123
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES	129
Department of English	129
Department of Communications	137
Department of Modern Foreign Languages	146
Department of Music	151
Department of Art	164
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES	170
Department of Biology	170
Department of Chemistry	180
Department of Mathematics and Physics	189
Engineering	200
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES	216
Department of History and Government	217
Department of Sociology and Social Welfare	226
Military Science Department (ROTC)	236
Administration, Faculty, and Staff	247

## ACADEMIC NOTES

This edition of Saint Augustine's College Bulletin, March-April 1986, is designed to present policies and new curricula as they relate to a viable plan for the institution's survival. These have come into being as a result of careful scrutiny of the mission and goals of the college and establishing appropriate objectives toward the fulfillment of institutional purposes. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, Saint Augustine's College has continually increased its student body population with national and international students.

The academic curriculum is tri-partite. Fifty percent of the degree offerings relate to liberal arts; twenty-five percent of the offerings relate to teacher education; and twenty-five percent relate to career-related education. Very important to note is that the general education requirements comprise the liberal arts base and/or the core curriculum. Selected courses may also be taken in Honors Programs and Independent Study. The development of field experience programs requires six to twelve hours of internship in majors including allied health, industrial mathematics, industrial hygiene, accounting, business administration, management science, criminal justice, urban affairs, political science, and student teaching. The curricula include programs in experiential education. The academic qualities of these programs present immediate challenge for dedicated faculty to meet the needs and satisfy the interests of the students. In recognizing the aspirations of the students, these curricula prepare students for professions, graduate schools, and careers.

Among the academic opportunities at Saint Augustine's are cooperative majors in engineering and psychology with North Carolina State University at Raleigh and in industrial hygiene with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Opportunities are also available for cooperative majors in music and art with Cuttington College in Monrovia, Liberia.

The Army Reserved Officers Training Corps (ROTC) and the Air Force Reserved Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) are other programs that provide academic concentration and leadership. Cadets, who are the students, may pursue academic majors leading to the baccalaureate and become commissioned as second lieutenants upon completion of their preparation at this institution.

Excellence is what we aim for at Saint Augustine's. But more important is to fulfill the mission of the college which is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement.

Thelma J. Roundtree  
Vice President for Academic Affairs

## HOW TO USE THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue has for its purpose to guide the student in becoming acquainted with general education requirements and major courses of study which might meet his/her major interest. The student who has not decided on a major should carefully examine the Curricula and make his/her selection. The student who desires further information relative to courses or curricula should locate the department offering such courses.

There are certain pertinent areas of information for which the student should become familiar in order that his/her duration at Saint Augustine's College may operate smoothly. The following recommendations are highly encouraged:

- 1) Read the Philosophy, aims and objectives of the college.
- 2) Read carefully the regulations pertaining to admissions and readmission.
- 3) Transfer students should read carefully the section on admission requirements as they pertain to transfer students.
- 4) Foreign students and veterans should become thoroughly familiar with regulations which will apply to them.
- 5) Academic regulations should be carefully examined in general and in the specific major interest.
- 6) Students majoring in an area which does not prepare for teaching should be familiar with the requirements for teacher certification listed in the Education Department in the event of a desire to teach.
- 7) The extensive index should be used to rapidly locate specific information.
- 8) The student should keep this catalogue for the duration of his/her attendance at Saint Augustine's College.

### Location of Academic Department Chairpersons and Special Programs

<b>Subject Areas</b>	<b>Locations</b>	<b>Phone Extensions</b>
Art	Fine Arts Building	504
Biology	Health Clinic	468
Business	Boyer Building	248-249
Chemistry	Penick Hall of Science	493
Communications	Fine Arts Building	505
Education/Psychology	Boyer Building	253
Engineering	Benson Building	336
English	Boyer Building	369
Foreign Languages	Boyer Building	241
History	Boyer Building	250
Mathematics	Boyer Building	243
Military Science	Tuttle Hall	247-252
Music	Fine Arts Building	313
Philosophy	Fine Arts Building	313
Physical Education	Emery Building	285
Physical Therapy	Emery Building	285
Sociology	Boyer Building	322
Special Services	Cheshire Building	456

## THE HISTORIC SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE CHAPEL



**The LICH-GATE**  
**by**  
**LULU HARRIS ROBINSON**

A Lich-Gate or Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lich-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Act (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an Act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woollen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woollen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814.

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the USA is at Bard College, Annadale On-The-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

On July 15, 1895 the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the Masonary Class of the college.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21, 1918 and was the first Black Bishop graduated from Saint Augustine's and the only Black Episcopal Bishop from North Carolina.

The Altar rail, a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 was an American Episcopal clergyman and Bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas carol "O Little Town of Bethlehem."

The stone Altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887 and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the Altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it, have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the *Book of Common Prayer* states of an adult, "dip him in water or pour water on his head."

The Saint Augustine's College Chapel has been designated as an historic site by the Wake County Historic Commission.

#### References:

*A History of Saint Augustine's College 1867-1937*, Halliburton

*Glossary of Architecture 850-1830*, Harris and Lever

*An American Guide to English Parish Churches, Including Isle of Man.*  
edited by John Betjamen

*Junior Heritage Books "Churches"* by Edmund Vale

*Everyman's Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture*

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1986-87

### FIRST SEMESTER

1986-87

August 18-19 Mon.-Tues.  
August 19 Tues.

August 20-22 Wed.-Fri.  
August 25-26 Mon.-Tues.  
August 27 Wed.

September 1 Mon.  
September 5 Fri.  
September 12 Fri.

September 18-19 Thurs.-Fri.

September 20 Sat.

October 7 Tues.  
October 13-16 Mon.-Thurs.  
October 20 Mon.

October 25 Sat.  
November 19-25 Wed.-Tues.  
November 25 Tues.  
December 1 Mon.  
December 6 Sat.  
December 12 Fri.  
December 15-19 Mon.-Fri.  
December 19 Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation  
Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students  
Orientation of Freshman Students  
Registration  
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin  
Holiday  
Last Day to Add a Course  
Last Day to Drop a Course With Refund: Last Day to Drop a Course With a Grade  
Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes  
Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors  
Formal Opening Convocation  
Mid-Term Examinations  
Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office  
Comprehensive Senior Examination  
Pre-Registration  
Thanksgiving Recess  
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
Undergraduate Record Examination  
Reading Day and Christmas Carol Recital  
Semester Examinations  
Christmas Recess (after examinations)

### SECOND SEMESTER

1986-87

January 7 Wed.  
January 8-9 Thurs.-Fri.  
January 12-13 Mon.-Tues.  
January 14 Wed.

January 19 Mon.

January 23 Fri.  
January 26 Mon.

February 2-6 Mon.-Fri.  
February 2-6 Mon.-Fri.  
February 3-8 Tues.-Sun.  
February 6 Fri.  
February 16-20 Mon.-Fri.  
March 5-6 Thurs.-Fri.  
March 6 Fri.  
March 9 Mon.

March 16 Mon.  
March 21 Sat.  
March 25 Wed.  
April 6-10 Mon.-Fri.  
April 12 Sun.

Faculty Return  
Orientation of New Students  
Registration  
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin  
Memorial Service for Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.  
Last Day for Adding a Course  
Last Day for Dropping a Course Without a Grade  
Removal of Incompletes  
Afro-American History and Festival Week  
Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation  
Homecoming Festivities  
Religious Emphasis Week  
Mid-Term Examinations  
Spring Vacation Begins (after classes)  
Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office  
Classes Resume After Spring Vacation  
Comprehensive English Examination  
Confirmation  
Pre-Registration  
Parents' Day

April 16 Thurs.  
 April 21 Tues.  
 April 25 Sat.  
 April 30-May 1 Thurs.-Fri.  
 May 1 Fri.  
 May 4-9 Mon.-Fri.  
 May 10 Sun.  
 June 8 Mon.  
 July 17 Fri.

Easter Recess (after classes)  
 Classes Resume After Easter Recess  
 ROTC — Physical Education Field Day  
 Semester Examinations for Seniors  
 Reading  
 Semester Examinations  
 Baccalaureate and Commencement  
 Summer School Begins  
 Summer School Ends

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1987-88

### FIRST SEMESTER

1987-88

August 17-18 Mon.-Tues.  
 August 18 Tues.

August 19-23 Wed.-Fri.  
 August 24-25 Mon.-Tues.  
 August 26 Wed.

September 7 Mon.  
 September 11 Fri.  
 September 18 Fri.

September 17-18 Thurs.-Fri.

September 19 Sat.

October 6 Tues.  
 October 12-15 Mon.-Thurs.  
 October 19 Mon.

October 24 Sat.  
 November 18-24 Wed.-Tues.  
 November 24 Tues.  
 November 30 Mon.  
 December 5 Sat.  
 December 11 Fri.  
 December 14-18 Mon.-Fri.  
 December 18 Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation  
 Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students  
 Orientation of Freshman Students  
 Registration  
 Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin  
 Holiday  
 Last Day to Add a Course  
 Last Day to Drop a Course With Refund: Last Day to Drop a Course With a Grade  
 Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes  
 Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors  
 Formal Opening Convocation  
 Mid-Term Examinations  
 Mid-Term Progress Grades Due in Registrar's Office  
 Comprehensive Senior Examination  
 Pre-Registration  
 Thanksgiving Recess  
 Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
 Undergraduate Record Examination  
 Reading Day and Christmas Carol Recital  
 Semester Examinations  
 Christmas Recess (after examinations)

### SECOND SEMESTER

1987-88

January 6 Wed.  
 January 7-8 Thurs.-Fri.  
 January 11-12 Mon.-Tues.  
 January 13 Wed.

January 18 Mon.

January 22 Fri.  
 January 25 Mon.

February 1-5 Mon.-Fri.  
 February 2-7 Tues.-Sun.  
 February 5 Fri.  
 February 8-12 Mon.-Fri.

Faculty Return  
 Orientation of New Students  
 Registration  
 Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin  
 Memorial Service for Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.  
 Last Day for Adding a Course  
 Last Day for Dropping a Course Without a Grade  
 Removal of Incompletes  
 Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation  
 Homecoming Festivities  
 Afro-American History and Festival Week

February 15-19 Mon.-Fri.  
 March 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.  
 March 7 Mon.

March 19 Sat.  
 March 23 Wed.  
 March 25 Fri.

April 5 Tues.  
 April 11-15 Mon.-Fri.  
 April 17 Sun.  
 April 23 Sat.  
 April 28-29 Thurs.-Fri.  
 April 29 Fri.  
 May 2-6 Mon.-Fri.  
 May 8 Sun.  
 June 6 Mon.  
 July 15 Fri.

Religious Emphasis Week  
 Mid-Term Examinations  
 Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office  
 Comprehensive English Examination  
 Confirmation  
 Spring Vacation/Easter Break Begins (after classes)  
 Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
 Pre-Registration  
 Parents' Day  
 ROTC — Physical Education Field Day  
 Semester Examinations for Seniors  
 Reading Day  
 Semester Examinations  
 Baccalaureate and Commencement  
 Summer School Begins  
 Summer School Ends

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1988-89

### FIRST SEMESTER

1988-89

August 15-16 Mon.-Tues.  
 August 16 Tues.  
  
 August 17-19 Wed.-Fri.  
 August 22-23 Mon.-Tues.  
 August 24 Wed.  
  
 September 5 Mon.  
 September 9 Fri.  
 September 16 Fri.  
  
 September 22-23 Thurs.-Fri.  
  
 September 24 Sat.  
  
 October 4 Tues.  
 October 10-13 Mon.-Thurs.  
 October 17 Mon.  
  
 October 22 Sat.  
 November 16-22 Wed.-Tues.  
 November 22 Tues.  
 November 28 Mon.  
 December 3 Sat.  
 December 9 Fri.  
 December 12-16 Mon.-Fri.  
 December 16 Fri.

Faculty-Staff Orientation  
 Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students  
 Orientation of Freshman Students  
 Registration  
 Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin  
 Holiday  
 Last Day to Add a Course  
 Last Day to Drop a Course With Refund: Last Day to Drop a Course With a Grade  
 Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes  
 Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors  
 Formal Opening Convocation  
 Mid-Term Examinations  
 Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office  
 Comprehensive Senior Examination  
 Pre-Registration  
 Thanksgiving Recess  
 Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
 Undergraduate Record Examination  
 Reading Day and Christmas Carol Recital  
 Semester Examinations  
 Christmas Recess (after examinations)

### SECOND SEMESTER

1988-89

January 4 Wed.  
 January 5-6 Thurs.-Fri.  
 January 9-10 Mon.-Tues.  
 January 11 Wed.

Faculty Return  
 Orientation of New Students  
 Registration  
 Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin

January 16 Mon.	Memorial Service for Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
January 20 Fri.	Last Day for Adding a Course
January 23 Mon.	Last Day for Dropping a Course Without a Grade
January 31-February 5 Tues.-Sun.	Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation
February 3 Fri.	Homecoming Festivities
February 13-17 Mon.-Fri.	Removal of Incompletes
February 13-17 Mon.-Fri.	Afro-American History Week
February 20-24 Mon.-Fri.	Religious Emphasis Week
March 2-3 Thurs.-Fri.	Mid-Term Examinations
March 6 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office
March 11 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examination
March 15 Wed.	Confirmation
March 17 Fri.	Spring Vacation/Easter Break Begins (after classes)
March 28 Tues.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
April 2 Sun.	Parents' Day
April 10-14 Mon.-Fri.	Pre-Registration
April 22 Sat.	ROTC — Physical Education Field Day
May 4-5 Thurs.-Fri.	Semester Examinations for Seniors
May 5 Fri.	Reading Day
May 8-12 Mon.-Fri.	Semester Examinations
May 14 Sun.	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 5 Mon.	Summer School Begins
July 15 Fri.	Summer School Ends

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1989-90

### FIRST SEMESTER 1989-90

August 14-15 Mon.-Tues.	Faculty-Staff Orientation
August 15 Tues.	Planning Session: Arrival of Freshman and New Students
August 16-18 Wed.-Fri.	Orientation of Freshman Students
August 20-21 Mon.-Tues.	Registration
August 23 Wed.	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges Begin
September 4 Mon.	Holiday
September 8 Fri.	Last Day to Add a Course
September 15 Fri.	Last Day to Drop a Course With Refund: Last Day to Drop a Course With a Grade
September 21-22 Thurs.-Fri.	Examination Period for Removal of Incompletes
September 23 Sat.	Comprehensive English Examination for Juniors
October 3 Tues.	Formal Opening Convocation
October 9-12 Mon.-Thurs.	Mid-Term Examinations
October 16 Mon.	Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office
October 21 Sat.	Comprehensive Senior Examination
November 15-21 Wed.-Tues.	Pre-Registration
November 21 Tues.	Thanksgiving Recess (after classes)
November 27 Mon.	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
December 2 Sat.	Undergraduate Record Examination
December 8 Fri.	Reading Day and Christmas Carol Recital

December 11-15 Mon.-Fri.  
December 15 Fri.

**SECOND SEMESTER**  
**1989-90**

January 3 Wed.  
January 4-5 Thurs.-Fri.  
January 8-9 Mon.-Tues.  
January 10 Wed.  
  
January 15 Mon.  
  
January 19 Fri.  
January 22 Mon.  
  
January 30-February 5 Tues.-Sun.  
February 2 Fri.  
February 12-16 Mon.-Fri.  
February 12-16 Mon.-Fri.  
February 19-23 Mon.-Fri.  
March 1-2 Thurs.-Fri.  
March 2 Fri.  
March 5 Mon.  
  
March 12 Mon.  
March 14 Wed.  
March 17 Fri.  
April 1 Sun.  
April 2-6 Mon.-Fri.  
April 12 Thurs.  
April 17 Tues.  
April 19 Thurs.  
April 28 Sat.  
May 3-4 Thurs.-Fri.  
May 4 Fri.  
May 7-11 Mon.-Fri.  
May 13 Sun.  
June 11 Mon.  
July 19 Fri.

Semester Examinations  
Christmas Recess (after examinations)

Faculty Return  
Orientation of New Students  
Registration  
Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges  
Begin  
Memorial Service for Dr. Martin Luther King,  
Jr.  
Last Day for Adding a Course  
Last Day for Dropping a Course Without a  
Grade  
Homecoming and Founders' Day Convocation  
Homecoming Festivities  
Removal of Incompletes  
Afro-American History Week  
Religious Emphasis Week  
Mid-Term Examinations  
Spring Vacation Begins (after classes)  
Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's  
Office  
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
Confirmation  
Comprehensive English Examination  
Parents' Day  
Pre-Registration  
Easter Recess (after classes)  
Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.  
Awards Day  
ROTC — Physical Education Field Day  
Semester Examinations for Seniors  
Reading Day  
Semester Examinations  
Baccalaureate and Commencement  
Summer School Begins  
Summer School Ends

## **THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE**

Saint Augustine's College, founded in 1867 and located in Raleigh, N.C., is a historically black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the bachelor's degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission. The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society — by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgment; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through the humanities, education, social science, natural science, and business divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, urban affairs, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-two percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the college serves a multiethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in continuing education, geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops, and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he/she has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up from the college at all stages of his/her subsequent development. Some graduates top off with the baccalaureate; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in their respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasingly complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insures sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions of society.

Increased emphasis is placed on providing every student a broad exposure to liberal learning. This is realized by assisting students in increasing their intellectual powers to engage in critical thinking, problem-solving, and a cultural base in which to assess the human and natural scenes.

The current mission's characteristics may be observed in the expansion of resources and facilities, not only to cope with the increasing student enrollment, but to support the flexibility of faculty and students who generate ideas, values, instructional methods and techniques.

## THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledges, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but for future living as well. The college is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College, that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, national origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment in both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and, the college shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students as well as the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, in recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination benefit plans** and all other forms of compensation and conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment. The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of nondiscrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

## AIMS

1. To offer a bachelor's program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the student.
2. To develop scholarly capacities and abilities of the student.
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth.
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in an ever-changing society.

## **OBJECTIVES**

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of human values.
2. To develop a command of effective communications skill usage.
3. To secure a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences.
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society.
5. To develop an understanding of self — the physical, psychological, and spiritual — and of relationships with others.
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas which lead to physical well-being.
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs including Teacher Education.

## **ACCREDITATION**

1. The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.
2. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred.
3. The College was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association.

## **Membership**

**Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:**

The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools  
The Association of American Colleges  
The American Council on Education  
American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education  
The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities  
The United Negro College Fund  
College Entrance Examination Board  
Association of Episcopal Colleges  
Southern Business Administration Association  
The Association of Eastern North Carolina Colleges and Universities  
Raleigh Cooperating Colleges  
The Intercollegiate Music Association  
National Association for Business Teacher Education

### **SECURING SPEAKERS FOR THE COLLEGE**

The following statements constitute the college's policy relative to securing non-faculty and non-staff speakers.

1. Prospective speakers for any occasion or class are to be approached only after their names have been approved.
2. Speakers for regularly scheduled classes must be approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
3. Speakers for all other occasions are to be approved by the President of the college.

Forms for requesting speakers are available in the office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS  
GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

---

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions:

- 1. Satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility.
- 2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units have been completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

English .....	4 units	Science .....	2 units
Social Studies .....	2 units	Electives .....	7 units
Mathematics .....	1 unit		
			Total ..... 16 units

- 3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character and personality.
- 4. A statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
- 5. Satisfactory evidence that the applicant is in good health.

COLLEGE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION BOARD REQUIRED  
OF ALL FRESHMEN

SCHOLASTIC APTITUDE TEST

The Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) scores are required by Saint Augustine's College on all entering first-time College Freshmen. Students who have taken this examination must provide the admissions office with a copy of the scores as a part of their required admissions materials. Special provisions will be made for students who have not taken this examination prior to their enrolling, during Freshman Orientation week.

The cost of taking the examination will be borne by the student.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A student transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts of work completed both in high school and college. If one has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on his/her application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

A transfer student must be eligible to reenter the institution last attended. Full semester hours credit, but not quality points, will be given to courses similar to

those offered at Saint Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C".

To complete one's academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College that are current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College.

### FOREIGN STUDENTS

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his/her application.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence of proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he/she can meet U.S. study costs. Total expenses for the first school year is required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT of the CEEB.
6. A health certificate.

A foreign student attending another U.S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester, (preferably one year of study) at the institution which issued the I-20 form.

### ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 high school units, (b) who have graduated from high school, (c) whose high school grades indicate probable success in college, (d) who have taken the SAT of the CEEB, may be admitted to the College.

All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

The transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.

### HOUSING

A \$25.00 room deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space for any applicant planning to live on the campus. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as April 1, but should be made before July 1. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room.

Requests for refunds must be made by July 15 for first semester applicants and by December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise, the deposit will be forfeited.

## VETERANS

Saint Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans. Veterans who are seeking V.A. assistance should apply to the Registrar. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly the educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the state approving agency of the Department of Public Instruction.

Veterans, except those on Vocational Rehabilitation, are expected to pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. All veterans are urged to report to the Registrar's office upon arrival at the college. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly government checks are received.

Because of Veterans Administration restrictions, veterans and dependents of veterans who expect educational assistance from the VA are advised to avoid registering for courses or experiences that are not commonly or regularly taught nor offered in the classrooms — such as honors which involve independent study, and cooperative education which involves experiential learning or on-the-job training. Counseling from the VA is advised prior to enrolling in such courses or experiences.

Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each scheduled school term.

## SPECIAL NOTES

1. Although the incomplete ("I") grade is removable, it is also punitive, in that its value is "0" and it is computed in the grade point averaging process the same as the final grade of "F". The "I" must be removed during the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the "I" will automatically recrudescence to the final grade of "F".
2. Students enrolled in the Continuing Education Program are required to initiate preregistration/registration by using the "Trial Schedule," as is required of all other students. After receiving approval of that proposal from the respective academic advisor and the Director of Continuing Education, the student will be required to complete the Registration, which must indicate that there are no conflicting classes.

## QUALITATIVE PERFORMANCE IN MAJOR

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The Dean's List, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

## READMISSION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED AT THE COLLEGE

On or before the second Monday in April, all students enrolled at the college, regardless of classification, must apply in writing for readmission to Saint Augustine's for the following school year and they must have been

officially approved by the college before becoming eligible for registration in the fall. In no case should a student report to the college until a notice has been received from the Director of Admissions that the application has been approved for readmission to the college.

### **GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS**

These regulations, rules and academic policies are effective immediately and apply to each student who is currently enrolled or whose academic status or circumstances are dependent upon or related to these guidelines. EXCEPTION: Each student is held responsible for the total contents of the curriculum under which he/she is admitted or at the time of change of major. A student may elect to change his/her major at any time, upon the approval of the respective department head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. If a student withdraws from the college and remains inactive from enrollment for one school year, or changes his/her major, he/she will automatically reenter under and be held responsible for the current curriculum of his/her major.

Saint Augustine's College offers two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 2.0 (C) and meet financial obligations to the college.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The student is required to complete the final thirty semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. Also, the student is expected to be enrolled at the college during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement applies to transfer students who are admitted to the college. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required.

Requirements in the various majors for the Bachelor's degree are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Art .....	36
2. Accounting .....	67
3. Biology .....	41
4. Business Administration .....	67
5. Business Education .....	85
6. Chemistry .....	32
7. Computer Science .....	78
8. Communications Media .....	36
9. Criminal Justice .....	30
10. Early Childhood Education .....	45
11. Economics .....	59
12. Elementary Education .....	45
13. Engineering .....	65
14. English .....	<del>30</del> 42
15. History .....	30
16. Industrial Hygiene and Safety .....	88
17. Industrial Mathematics .....	40
18. Intermediate Education .....	45
19. Management .....	68
20. Mathematics .....	40
21. Medical Technology .....	36½
22. Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish) .....	36
23. Music .....	42
24. Office Administration .....	73
25. Physics .....	50
26. Physical Education .....	36
27. Physical Therapy .....	30
28. Political Science/Pre-Law .....	30
29. Pre-Medicine .....	43
30. Psychology .....	33
31. Social Studies .....	30
32. Sociology and Social Welfare .....	30
33. Urban Affairs .....	33

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (Required) .....	1/2
*2. English Composition and Speech .....	8
3. World Civilization .....	6
4. Natural Science (3 Biological and 3 Physical Science) .....	6
5. Sociology or Economics .....	3
6. General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics .....	3
**7. Modern Foreign Languages .....	6-12
***8. Required Physical Education: (Two Years) .....	2
9. Humanities (English 221 and English 222) .....	4
10. Mathematics .....	3
11. General Psychology .....	3
12. Reading .....	4
	<hr/> 48 1/2 - 54 1/2

## ELECTIVES

**ELECTIVE** — a course in the curriculum in the choosing of which a student has some options, as opposed to a required course.

**RESTRICTED ELECTIVE** — A restricted elective is one limited to a certain discipline or group of disciplines, such as an English elective or a social science elective. (Restricted electives are sometimes known as required electives in the major area or as group electives.)

**UNRESTRICTED ELECTIVE** — Sometimes known as free elective, denotes that the student has complete freedom of choice in the selection of a course\*\*\*\*.

Matriculants should note that the major and the required hours of basic studies will range from 66 to 79 semester hours total.

All first semester juniors are required to pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. (This may be repeated during the same semester if the student fails.)

Prior to graduation, all prospective graduates must take a combined comprehensive written test in the major field and general subject matter and a comprehensive oral test in the same areas.

---

\* A student is required to take both English 131 and 132 and must make a grade of at least "C" in order to receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.

\*\* Students who have a foreign language as a part of their program are required to take one year of that language if they have completed two high school units of that language. Otherwise, the student must pass the elementary and intermediate courses of the same foreign language. A foreign language is required of students majoring in Music, English, Foreign Languages, Biology, and Chemistry.

\*\*\* Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating incapacity of such student to engage in same. Such information must be made available to the head of the Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education courses and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive Physical Education may be taken in place of required physical education.

Physical education requirement may be waived unconditionally by participating in the ROTC program or serving at least six months in the military.

\*\*\*\* Electives are not permissible substitutions for specific program requirements, such as required courses in the major and required basic studies courses; nor are such required courses to be used as electives.

## **DISCONTINUANCE OF COURSES**

A course listed in the catalogue which has been discontinued while students are still in residence will be substituted by another course upon approval of the Division Chairperson, Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college.

## **STANDARDS OF ACADEMIC PROGRESS**

### **Grading System**

The grades for courses completed as used by Saint Augustine's College in the calculation of scholastic averages are as follows:

- A = excellent, 90 and above (four quality points per semester hour of credit)
- B = good, 80 to 89 (three quality points per semester hour of credit)
- C = fair, 70 to 79 (two quality points per semester hour of credit)
- D = passing but poor, 60 to 69 (one quality point per semester hour of credit)
- F = failure, below 60 (Punitive. No quality points)
- I = Incomplete (no quality points. Used in the computation of averages, punitively)
- WD = Withdrawal from the College (Not used in the computation of averages; therefore, non-punitive)

Required courses in which students receive a grade of D in the major field must be repeated.

### **Minimum Rate of Work**

Students are required to complete their respective curricula within a six-calendar year period of continual study as fulltime regular students. Because a student may change his or her enrollment status from time to time, with approval of his academic advisor, this time frame may be equated or lengthened or shortened, accordingly.

The minimum academic load, during a semester, for a regular fulltime student is 12 semester hours, excluding courses (with a grade of "D") being repeated. Academic loads of less than 12 semester hours are parttime and will be computed accordingly in order to determine the equivalent or fractional part of a full increment of academic work. The normal rate of fulltime work is defined as 12 to 17 semester hours per semester. Academic hours in excess of 17 are considered to be an overload which will require special approval of recommendations of academic advisor in each case. This means that slow students may conceivably take a maximum of six academic years, or equivalent, to complete certain curricula while other students may take only four years to satisfactorily complete the same curricula. This also means that each student's academic record will be reviewed at the end of each academic year, or equivalent, to determine whether or not satisfactory academic progress is being made, i.e., as described and outlined in these guidelines, Standards of Academic Progress.

All students who are admitted conditionally and those who are assigned to the Special Services Program, Differentiated Curriculum, or the Developmental Education Program will automatically be assigned to the six-year program. That is, in the absence of special approval to the contrary, by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, their maximum academic load will be 12 semester hours each semester; *at least until he or she has earned a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00*. Students placed on academic probation will also be assigned to the six-year program. All other students may elect to be in a four or five-year program, with approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Students assigned to the six-year program must complete at least 18 semester hours during their first year and must complete at least 24 semester hours each succeeding year in order to meet the minimum standards of progress if fulltime, or the equivalent if parttime. Other fulltime students, in good standing, must satisfactorily complete at least 24 semester hours each academic year or equivalent while in a four-year, five-year or six-year program and maintain a cumulative average of at least

- 1.00 first and second years of 4, 5, and 6-year programs
- 1.25 third year of 5 and 6-year programs
- 1.50 third year of four-year program
- 2.00 fourth year of four year program
- 1.60 fourth year of five and six-year programs
- 1.80 fifth year of six-year program
- 2.00 fifth year of five year program and sixth year of six year program

## PROBATION AND ACADEMIC SUSPENSION

Any student whose cumulative grade point average is below 2.00 at the end of one academic year will be placed on academic probation during the next semester, and will be required to meet the following minimum requirements during that semester or be subject to suspension for at least one semester.

### **Minimum Requirements for Academic Progress**

- 12 semester hours or above
- 9-11 semester hours
- 5- 8 semester hours

### **Student Must Satisfactorily Complete**

- 9 semester hours
- 6 semester hours
- 3 semester hours

1. Student who is academically suspended from the college may earn readmission in good standing by attending our Summer Session, registering for at least six (6) semester hours, and earning a grade point average of at least 2.00. In all such successful cases, the student will only need to apply to the Director of Admissions for readmission, or conditional readmission if his/her cumulative grade point average is not in conformity with the table shown above.
2. Student who is academically suspended from the college may choose to submit a written petition to the Committee on Admissions for possible

readmission on academic probation. If approved, this would mean automatic placement or return to the six-year program and appurtenances, and would also mean automatic denial of federal financial assistance.

- 3. Because of the mandatory provisions of the Federal Register/Volume 48, No. 195/Thursday, October 6, 1983, re Student Assistance General Provisions and Pell Grant Program, students who are presently enrolled and are on academic probation are automatically granted an extension of time for incremental review until the end of the present (1985-86) academic year. First-time freshmen, transfer and returning students entering Spring 1986 will be subject to review at the end of Fall Semester 1986.
- 4. The Vice President for Academic Affairs reserves the right to review and reexamine cases of students who are on academic probation, academic suspension, academic expulsion, or appeals, and may, for compelling reasons, after consultation with appropriate faculty, waive a specific requirement or constraint which may be related to satisfactory or unsatisfactory progress.

Reasons that may be acceptable for the appeals may include

- 1. Personal illness or accident of student with validated statement(s) from attending physician and/or medical care unit
- 2. Serious illness or death within his or her immediate family
- 3. Cancellation of classes or withdrawal from the college
- 4. Other extenuating circumstances which may be considered acceptable by the college.

**CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS**

Matriculating undergraduate students are grouped in four classes, according to total cumulative academic hours, as shown on individual permanent record cards in the Office of the Registrar:

0 - 29 hours	.....	Freshman
30 - 59 hours	.....	Sophomore
60 - 89 hours	.....	Junior
90 - hours or above	.....	Senior

**CLASS ATTENDANCE**

A student is expected to be in attendance at his/her classes 75% or more of the time when the classes are scheduled to meet in order to receive credit for the course/courses.

**The following guidelines apply:**

- (a) Each student will be required to do all examinations and required work in a given course.
- (b) The teacher of a course must give at least two days notice in his/her class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz.

- (c) At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class, in writing.
- (d) Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students.

The following will be considered **valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed.**

**SICKNESS** — A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College Official will be required.

**DEATH IN FAMILY** — A written statement from the Funeral Director and/or Minister.

**EMERGENCIES** — (late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.

**PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES** — A written statement from a college Administrative Official will be required.

**OTHER** — For situations not covered above, a statement from the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **WAIVER AND SUBSTITUTION OF REQUIREMENTS**

In order to waive or substitute a requirement in his or her academic program, a student must be granted permission by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, upon the recommendation of the student's Division Chairperson and/or department head.

## **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE**

The grade of "I" (incomplete) is given to denote that the student, although having maintained a passing average, also has been, for reasons beyond his/her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s), such as an examination, a report, a note book, an experiment, etc.

A special form for the removal of "incompletes" is available in the Office of the Registrar. The grade must be removed prior to the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled, or the incomplete will automatically revert to failure ("F"). In cases where established course requirements involve more than one semester of lecture or laboratory experience the period for removing the incomplete may be extended accordingly. Special examination periods for the removal of incompletes will be provided in the official academic calendar for the convenience of those faculty members and students who could use such to an advantage, even though the completion of such work may not extend beyond the end of the next semester in which the student is enrolled. **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.**

## **CREDIT FOR REPEATING A COURSE**

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once. Students may repeat only those courses in which a grade of "D" or less was received. Despite the probability of a course being repeated several times, credit can be given only once. CREDIT HOURS FOR REPEATING COURSES WITH GRADES OF "D" WILL NOT BE COUNTED TOWARD A "FULL LOAD" DURING REGISTRATION.

## **COURSE CREDIT EARNED AT OTHER COLLEGES**

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution, as transfer credit towards a degree, without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written approval from the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Even though credits earned in Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Interinstitutional Program are not considered to be transfer credits, written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institution. Courses taken without such approval will not be accepted by the college. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel programs in state approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective Division Chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science degree from a state approved or Southern Association of Colleges and Schools accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and /or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from nonaccredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree, with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

## **MILITARY CREDIT**

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education, and approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A prospective graduate must make application in triplicate to his/her respective department head, in order to verify his/her eligibility to apply to the college for admission to candidacy for graduation. Application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will check the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed the curriculum requirements of his/her major as of the time of matriculation or readmission in that respective major area; except courses now in progress, each of which should be passed with a grade of "C" or above. Appropriate recommendation will then be made to the Registrar of the college.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree, the student

1. Should have met the minimum requirements of his/her major (as of the time of matriculation in that subject area, or readmission) which must include at least 120 semester hours.
2. Should have earned a cumulative academic average of "C", or 2.00
3. Should register in residence and earn appropriate credits in the last 30 semester hours required to satisfactorily complete the degree. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium will be considered "in residence.")
4. Should complete, as a transferee from a junior college, community college, or technical institutes a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College to earn the baccalaureate degree.
5. Should be cleared of all financial obligations to the college, to the satisfaction of the College Cashier, prior to the Commencement Exercise in which the respective student expects to be awarded the baccalaureate degree.
6. Should file a formal application for admission to candidacy within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that which the student expects to graduate.

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President, upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee .....	\$ 10.00
Cap, Gown, and Hood .....	\$ 10.00
Placement Fee .....	\$ 2.00

The charge for a transcript is \$2.00.

Diploma cover and insert will be presented to each student at the time of graduation. Students who are approved for graduation in absentia will receive their diplomas through the U.S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 will be required for each backdated order for diploma replacement, and a cash payment of \$5.00 will be charged each student who fails to pick up his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

**DEANS LIST**

All students must make a minimum grade of C or above in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for same. Students who make less than a grade of C in any course in their major must repeat it. The Dean's List, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a semester average of B, with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

**GRADUATION HONORS**

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors, the students should have no grade below "C", which means that there should not be a grade of "D", a grade of "I", and there should not be a course showing "no grade."

Summa Cum Laude .....	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude .....	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude .....	3.10 to 3.39

**Confidentiality of Student Records**

Saint Augustine's College's policy relating to the confidentiality of student records is in keeping with the "Family" Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as Amended. Information about a student (or former student) will not be released without the written consent of the student, other than in the exceptions stated in the Federal Act. A student is also accorded the right to inspect and review his/her academic records. A copy of the rights and privacy act is on file in the Office of the Registrar, and salient excerpts and/or translations are printed in the Student Handbook from time to time.

**WITHDRAWAL**

When a student has been duly accepted and registered in the institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the Dean of Students in charge of student affairs and other college officials designated for any student who plans to leave the college any time during the school year. Refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial Area of the catalogue. A student who leaves the college without processing a formal application for withdrawal will receive failing grades for each course for which he/she is registered. It is necessary that the application for withdrawal is processed before the last day of classes in which the withdrawal is to become effective.

## **DISMISSAL PROVISOS**

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to summarily terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he/she is unable to meet the college's academic standards, or if his/her presence in the college constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others, or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the college, its social regulations or moral codes, or also when in the college's opinion his/her presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution or if the college discovers that the student has failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such a student with a specific offense.

## **STANDARDS OF STUDENT BEHAVIOR**

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the institution and outside. For student conduct which tends to discredit the college, the President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty.

The college reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline are:

- a. Physical abuse of any person on college-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well-being of any such person.
- b. Damage to college property or a member of the college.
- c. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of college facilities which are locked and/or restricted as to use.
- d. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on college property.
- e. Violation of codes related to residence in college-owned property.
- f. Misuse of college documents and records.
- g. Disorderly conduct on college-owned campus.

## HONORS PROGRAM

The Honors Program affords an opportunity for eligible students from the five Divisions of the College to continue self-development. Special seminars, independent study and international travel and study abroad are designed features of the program to help participants develop into independent scholars. Emphasis is placed upon research, creative thinking, global perspectives and analytical reasoning processes.

### CRITERIA FOR ADMISSIONS

Students must be full-time with cumulative grade point average of 3.00 (B) or better maintained for two consecutive semesters for thirty-two (32) or more semester hours credit with no grade below "C".

Transfer students may be admitted into the Honors Program provided at least one year of residence is satisfied and previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Freshmen students may qualify at the end of the first semester of study provided a grade point average of 3.00 (B) or better is achieved for a minimum of seventeen (17) semester hours with no grades below "B" and satisfactory performance on admissions tests. Three letters of support may be required from professors and/or advisors. Freshmen students are ineligible to study abroad.

Students meeting the criteria for admissions will be selected from the five Divisions of the College prior to the beginning of the first semester of the academic year. They will be notified in writing and directed to special honors courses identified in each major discipline. A further selection and screening process will be done prior to the end of the first semester of participation to establish eligibility of students who may study abroad during the spring semester of the academic year. Minimum of twelve (12) credit hours. Study abroad offered second semester only.

### DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**H211 HONORS SEMINAR.** A seminar composed of students enrolled in the Honors Program. Students must attend regularly scheduled sessions designed to explore pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities using selected papers, books, and guest lecturers. One to three semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

**H441 INDEPENDENT STUDY.** A course open to honors program participants involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a member of the faculty. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed. This course may be repeated by successful honors participants and may even extend into another semester depending upon the nature of the research project. In such case, however, the initial course credit remains the same. One to four hours credit. Offered both semesters.

**H442 INTERNATIONAL STUDY.** Honors program participants may be selected to spend one semester in England or Jamaica. Students may pursue a

program of study abroad that would be equivalent to the program and semester credit hours offered at Saint Augustine's College. All work completed successfully with a grade of "C" or better would be transferable so long as the foreign institution is an acknowledged and approved institution of post-secondary education. Honors students, irrespective of academic discipline, would not be permitted to take less than twelve (12) semester hours. Scholarship assistance may be available to selected participants in the form of stipends to cover travel and maintenance for the semester. The student would register and pay usual tuition and fees to Saint Augustine's for the semester. Selected students are encouraged to supplement stipends with personal funds to the extent they deem appropriate. Minimum of twelve (12) credit hours. Study abroad offered second semester only.

#### **CALIBRE OF WORK REQUIRED OF HONORS STUDENTS**

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student's work should be maintained at a level of excellence deemed satisfactory by the Honors Program Committee. A student whose cumulative average falls below 3.00 (B) may be dropped from the Honors Program.

#### **HONOR SOCIETIES**

Alpha Chi National Honor Scholarship Society, was established at Saint Augustine's College in 1984. The purpose of Alpha Chi shall be the promotion and recognition of scholarship and of those elements of character which make scholarship effective for good among the Students in the academic divisions of colleges and universities.

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at Saint Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 3.30, and the completion of sixty (60) hours of credit at the college. It is a member of the Association of College Honor Societies.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at Saint Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 3.00 average in science.

Sigma Tau Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.00 points in English. The student must be a major in English.

Eta Xi was inaugurated at Saint Augustine's in 1973. Membership is open to anyone who has taken at least three hours of French beyond Elementary and Intermediate, and who has a B average in those courses.

Delta Mu Delta was established at Saint Augustine's in 1972. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of at least 3.2 in Business Administration. The student must be a Business Administration major.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at Saint Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and cumulative scholastic average of 3.00.

Phi Alpha Theta International Honor Society for majors in history was chartered at Saint Augustine's College April 22, 1977. Membership requires a 3.1 GPA in history and a 3.0 GPA overall.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average of 3.1. The college has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

Kappa Delta Pi, national honor society in education, was established at Saint Augustine's College in October, 1977. Membership is open to any junior or senior who has a 3.00 average or above and at least twelve semester hours of Professional Education Courses completed, in process, or programmed. The student must exhibit desirable personal qualities, leadership, and educational ideals.

**Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges** was established in the fall of 1960. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

#### PRE-MEDICAL AND OTHER PRE-PROFESSIONAL TRAINING

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study along with the academic advisors.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The college is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology, Social Work, Nursing, and Physical Therapy.

#### PRE-THEOLOGICAL EDUCATION

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); General Education: Origin of Beliefs, 3; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language; 12-16; (at least one of the following: French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

## TEACHER EDUCATION

The college offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for early childhood, elementary, and high school teaching. These programs are described under the Department of Education. To qualify for student teaching, a student must have a cumulative average of 2.35 or better, and no grade below C in his or her major area of concentration.

## STUDENT TEACHING

All students who desire to do their student teaching may be required to spend from six to eight weeks off-campus, living in the community where the student teaching will be done. Students should make their plans to this end.

Arrangements will be worked out by the college with the cooperating school. In no case should the student take it upon himself or herself to make arrangements for a place to do student teaching.

Boarding students who live off-campus during the student teaching period will be relieved of the cost of board at the college during that period. The cost of lodging will not be reduced as the rooms will be retained for them. There is no way in which the college can control the cost of board and lodging in the various communities of the State, though an attempt will be made to find suitable accommodations at reasonable costs. The students, therefore, should be prepared to negotiate directly with the persons from whom they secure board and lodging.

Students who are doing student teaching will not be permitted to participate in tours of performing organizations.

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$5,750.00, the average cost per student to the college is between \$7,000.00 and \$8,000.00 a year. The college must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. "All students must meet their financial obligations to the college by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College."

The college reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and to require full payment of same at the beginning of each semester.

### ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1986-87

	BOARDING STUDENTS		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	1st Semester	2nd Semester
*Tuition	\$1,200	\$1,200	\$1,200	\$1,200
**Fees	550	550	550	550
***Room & Board	1,125	1,125		
Sub-total	\$2,875	\$2,875	\$1,750	\$1,750
Books and Supplies	200	200	200	200
Total	\$3,075	\$3,075	\$1,950	\$1,950

$$\begin{array}{r} 750 \\ 750 \\ \hline 1500 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1950 \\ 1950 \\ \hline 3900 \end{array}$$

\* All students who carry more than 17 hours must pay an additional \$75.00 an hour.

\*\* These are general fees which include registration, library, student union, lyceum series, medical services, student activities, student publications, athletic events and examination fees. Laboratory fees are not included in this estimate. Their estimated total varies from \$10.00 to \$50.00, depending on the subjects taken.

\*\*\* Residents of air-conditioned facilities must pay an additional charge of \$50.00 each semester.

New students should add \$25.00 breakage deposit.

<b>CONTINUING STUDENTS</b>	<b>BOARDING</b>	<b>NON-BOARDING</b>
At Registration:		
1st Semester (Does not include estimated cost for books and supplies)	\$2,875	\$1,750
2nd Semester	\$2,875	\$1,750
<b>NEW STUDENTS</b>		
At Registration:		
1st Semester (Includes Breakage deposit)	\$2,900	\$1,775
2nd Semester	\$2,900	\$1,775

A late registration fee of \$10.00 for the first day, and \$5.00 for each additional day up to a maximum of \$30.00 will be charged to those persons who complete their registration after the close of the regular registration period. Students who fail to register during the pre-registration period must pay a fee of \$100.00. ALL LATE REGISTRATION FEES MUST BE PAID IN CASH.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. The total amount due for the semester is due at registration along with any old balance from previous charges. A CHARGE OF ONE PERCENT (1%) PER MONTH WILL BE MADE ON ALL DEFERRED OR UNPAID BALANCES.

Arrangements may be made with the Business Office to make payments by the month through Academic Management, Inc., if application is made before the beginning of the year. The Business Office and the Financial Aid Office will assist students and patrons in making arrangements to meet the College costs.

Veterans attending the College under the provision of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill are responsible for meeting their expenses and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.

### **PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS**

1. ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK, MONEY ORDER OR CASH. NO PERSONAL CHECKS WILL BE ACCEPTED.
2. All checks or money orders for payment on account should be made payable to:  
Saint Augustine's College.
3. Envelopes should be addressed to:  
Vice President for Financial Affairs  
Saint Augustine's College  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs. Monies that are sent to a student for his personal use should be

made payable to the student in the form of a money order, certified check or cashier's check.

5. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory during a semester. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least one week. Proper notification includes written notice from the Dean of Students prior to the end of the semester in which the move is made.
6. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student will be charged to the student's account and must be paid within thirty (30) days.
7. If payments are not made when they are due, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations.
8. A charge of 1% (Appr. 12%) will be charged for deferred or delinquent payments.
9. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the granting institution or agency with them on registration day.
10. Credit balances on student accounts, resulting from payments made for the year, will not be refunded until after registration for the second semester. At that time refunds will be made to the original source. NO AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF \$100.00 WILL BE REFUNDED TO A STUDENT WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE PARENT OR GUARDIAN. Written request should be addressed to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.
11. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student officially withdraw, refund of tuition and fees is based on the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week .....	80% (20% Charge)
Withdrawal during the second week .....	60% (40% Charge)
Withdrawal during the third week .....	40% (60% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fourth week .....	20% (80% Charge)
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later .....	No refund
Suspension or Expulsion .....	No refund

FAILURE TO PROCESS THE PROPER FORMS AT THE TIME OF WITHDRAWAL MAKES THE STUDENT LIABLE FOR THE ENTIRE CHARGE FOR THE SEMESTER. WITHDRAWAL CANNOT BE RETROACTIVE FOR PREVIOUS SEMESTERS.

Refunds to the financial aid programs shall be controlled by the same policy, and they shall be made by the following formula:

The aid award from each program divided by the total award (excluding CWS) determines the rate of refund for each program.

The total amount of computed refund times the rate determines the pro rata share for each program.

## **AGREEMENT WITH MINORS**

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student shall, itself, create the student's agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him or her in connection with his or her attendance at the College."

"The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine's College of each student who is a minor shall, itself, create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the college are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses."

## **MATRICULATION FEE**

Every application for admission must be accompanied by twenty-five dollars (\$25.00). No refunds are made. This is an administrative fee and it is not deductible from the student's account.

A room deposit of \$25.00 must be sent in order to reserve room space for any applicant who plans to live in College housing. Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Deposits should be made before July 1. Deposits made after May 17, by continuing students must be accompanied by an additional fee of \$25.00 which makes a total of \$50.00. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. Returning students as well as new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The late fee is not refundable. The deposit is refundable only to those students who are rejected by the institution or those who request a refund by July 1 for first semester applicants or December 1 for second semester applicants. Otherwise, the deposit is forfeited.

## **FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS**

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees each semester:

Tuition (per semester hour)	\$75.00	General Fees	\$100.00
-----------------------------	---------	--------------	----------

## **AUDITING FEE**

The fee for auditing a course shall be our regular tuition rate an hour. If the course involves a laboratory fee, the amount of that fee shall be an additional cost.

## **CONTINUING EDUCATION (Evening Classes)**

Tuition (per semester hour)	\$75.00	General Fees	\$100.00
-----------------------------	---------	--------------	----------

When a student takes classes in the day and evening programs, the charges are combined and made on the basis of a day student.

Continuing Education matriculants are responsible for meeting their financial obligations prior to registration.

## **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

Tuition (per semester hour)	\$75.00	General Fees	\$100.00
-----------------------------	---------	--------------	----------

## **FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

Approximately 85 percent of the students enrolled at Saint Augustine's College receive some type of financial aid. These students are enrolled in all academic departments and involved in all areas of college life. Eligibility for financial aid is based on financial need, which is determined by the completion of a national application.

In addition to financial need, an applicant for financial aid must:

1. Be a United States citizen or National or in the United States for other than temporary purposes.
2. Be enrolled at least as a half-time student at Saint Augustine's College. A student must enroll for at least 6 semester hours to be considered half-time (North Carolina financial assistance program requires full-time enrollment or 12 semester hours).
3. Be maintaining satisfactory academic progress according to institutional standards.
4. Not be in default on any loan made from a student loan fund at Saint Augustine's College nor a loan made under the Guaranteed/Federally Insured Student Loan Program for attendance here or at any other institution.
5. Not be delinquent on the repayment of a grant previously received.
6. If required, register with the Selective Service Administration.

Undergraduate students enrolled full-time in a degree program may apply and receive consideration for all types of assistance through the college. Students enrolled on a half-time basis may be eligible for some programs. International students, except those on a permanent visa, are not eligible for federal financial assistance through the college. Questions regarding eligibility for non-federal assistance should be directed to the Financial Aid Office.

## **APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

All students and prospective students interested in securing financial assistance are required to submit the following applications:

- 1) The Saint Augustine's College Application for Financial Assistance which is returned to the Financial Aid Office.
- 2) The Financial Aid Form (FAF) which is returned to the College Scholarship Service (CSS) in Princeton, New Jersey with the appropriate fee, or the Family Financial Statement (FFS) which is returned to the American College Testing Service (ACT). The FAF is preferred at Saint Augustine's College.
- 3) The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant Application which is available at registration (For North Carolina residents only).

## **APPLICATION DEADLINE**

The application deadline for all students is March 15th of the year for which financial assistance is desired. Students applying after the deadline risk the possibility of receiving inadequate aid.

## DESCRIPTION OF FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS

Saint Augustine's College administers three categories of student financial aid. They are (1) grants and scholarships, (2) loans, and (3) employment. Grants and scholarships are considered "gift" aid that does not have to be repaid. Loans and employment are considered "self-help" aid. Loans are repayable at nominal interest rates and assistance from employment has to be earned. A description of the student assistance programs available at Saint Augustine's College is given below.

### GRANTS AND SCHOLARSHIPS

- 1) **Pell Grant** — The Pell Grant Program is a federal entitlement program providing grants to eligible students ranging from \$250 to \$2,100 an academic year. The amount of each grant is determined by the financial need of the applicant and the cost of education.

The College Scholarships Service Financial Aid Form (FAF) or the American College Testing Family Financial Statement (FFS) should be used as the application for the Pell Grant. Applicants are encouraged to carefully follow the instructions with the Financial Aid Form (FAF) or the Family Financial Statement (FFS) to insure the proper processing of the Pell Grant application. Approximately six weeks after mailing the FAF to College Scholarship Service or the FFS to American College Testing Service, a Pell Grant Student Aid Report will be mailed to the applicant. All copies of the Student Aid Report should be submitted to the Saint Augustine's College Financial Aid Office.

- 2) **Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)** — The SEOG program is a federal program that provides grants ranging from \$200 to \$2000 an academic year. The Financial Aid Form or the Family Financial Statement should be used as the application for SEOG.
- 3) **North Carolina Student Incentive Grant (NCSIG)** — The North Carolina Student Incentive Grant is a need based grant ranging from \$200 to \$1500 per academic year. It is administered by the State of North Carolina through College Foundation, Inc. In order for an applicant to be considered, he or she must have a copy of the FAF or the FFS sent to College Foundation by March 15th of the year in which he or she is applying for financial aid. The applicant must also be a resident of North Carolina.
- 4) **North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG)** — The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant is available to residents of North Carolina attending Saint Augustine's College on a full time basis. These funds are paid to the College for credit to each eligible applicants account. The grant is \$500 each semester for the 1986-87 academic year. The amount of the NCLTG is subject to change.
- 5) **North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund (NCSCSF)** — These funds are given to the college to administer and apportion at its discretion. In order to be considered, an applicant must have an FAF or FFS on file in the College Financial Aid Office. The amount ranges up to \$3,300 an academic year.

6) **Institutional Scholarships** — Saint Augustine’s College administers its own scholarship program. Scholarships are awarded to students based on academic or athletic achievement. For more information, contact the Financial Aid Office.

**Loans**

**Long-Term Educational Loans**

1) **National Direct Student Loan (NDSL)** — The National Direct Student Loan Program provides low interest loans to students who demonstrate financial need. The maximum aggregate loan amount for an undergraduate student is \$6000. There is a further limit of \$3000 for the first two years of undergraduate study. The interest charged for these loans is 5%. Interest is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayment begins six months after the student graduates or withdraws from the College. Sample repayment plans for various amounts borrowed are listed below.

**Sample Repayment Plans**

Amount Borrowed	Amount Of Monthly Payments	Number Of Monthly Payments	Total Interest	Total Amount Repaid
\$ 500.00	\$ 30.00	17	\$ 19.29	\$ 519.29
1,000.00	30.00	35	78.87	1,078.87
1,500.00	30.00	56	185.53	1,685.53
2,000.00	30.00	78	347.91	2,347.91
2,500.00	30.00	102	577.31	3,077.31
3,000.00	31.82	119	818.34	3,818.34
4,000.00	42.43	119	1,091.13	5,091.13
5,000.00	53.04	119	1,363.91	6,363.91
6,000.00	63.64	120	1,636.69	7,636.69

2) **Guaranteed Student Loan (GSL)** — The Guaranteed Student Loan Program provides low interest, long-term loans to eligible students. The maximum loan amount an academic year is \$2500. The interest rate of 8% is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayments begin six months after the student graduates or withdraws from the College.

**Short-Term Emergency Loans**

- 3) **Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority Loan Fund** — established by The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority in 1959 for deserving young ladies.
- 4) **Dr. Artemisia Bowden Loan Fund** — established by the Rev. Henry J.C. Bowden. This is a continuing fund to be used to aid a worthy student or students demonstrating promise of leadership in an administrative phase of the field of education. Determination to be made by appropriate College officials.
- 5) **Friendly Loan Fund** — established by Miss Nell A. Stinson, a friend of the College and an instructor in the secondary schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

- 6) **Mitchell Loan Fund** — established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student at Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund was established in memory of his mother, Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

## **EMPLOYMENT**

- 1) **College Work Study (CWS)** — The College Work Study Program is a federal program providing part-time, on-campus employment to eligible students. The rate of pay is at least the minimum wage for a ten to twenty hour work week. Most students use these funds to meet their direct educational expenses. Payment is made monthly. The FAF or the FFS is used in considering an applicant for CWS.
- 2) **Work Aid** — The Work Aid Program is administered by Saint Augustine's College. It is an institutional program similar to the CWS Program. **STUDENTS WHO ARE EMPLOYED UNDER THE CWS AND WORK AID PROGRAMS MUST PICK UP THEIR CHECKS WITHIN 60 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF ISSUANCE.** Unclaimed checks will be voided at the end of the 60-day period.

## **PROBATION AND SUSPENSION**

Any financial aid recipient who does not maintain the minimum standards of academic progress outlined in this bulletin will be placed on financial aid probation for the subsequent semester. Students placed on financial aid probation must raise the number of credit hours successfully completed and/or the cumulative grade point average to the minimum requirements outlined in order to be removed from financial aid probation. Students who raise their level of performance to the minimum requirements, after one semester on financial aid probation, will be placed on financial aid suspension. Placement on financial aid suspension makes one ineligible to receive federal assistance until the minimum academic requirements are satisfied. Students who are within six credit hours of the minimum requirement will be carried on financial aid probation and remain eligible for federal financial assistance.

## **TRANSFER STUDENTS**

Transfer students will have their academic status evaluated based on the number of accepted credit hours that are transferred from the institution previously attended. Those transfer students who do not meet the satisfactory academic progress standards will be placed on financial aid probation for one semester. After one semester on financial aid probation, any transfer student who fails to meet the required academic progress will lose his or her eligibility for federal financial assistance.

## **FREQUENCY OF EVALUATION**

Financial aid recipients will be evaluated for satisfactory academic progress on an annual basis. Initial evaluation will be conducted for work completed through the Fall Semester of 1985. Students who do not meet the minimum academic requirements at the end of the Fall Semester of 1985 will have the Spring Semester of 1986 to raise their level of performance to the minimum requirement. Failure to subsequently meet the minimum academic requirements will result in financial aid suspension.

## **REINSTATEMENT OF FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY**

Individuals who are placed on financial aid suspension are eligible for reinstatement after completing the number of credit hours and obtaining the minimum grade point average based on the satisfactory academic progress standards at Saint Augustine's College.

### **APPEALS**

Appeals of financial aid probation and suspension must be made in writing to the Financial Aid Committee through the Financial Aid Office. Acceptable reasons for appeals are:

- (1) Personal illness or accident documented by the attending physician or medical care unit,
- (2) Serious illness or death within the immediate family. Immediate family includes the parent, guardian, sisters, and brothers,
- (3) Cancellation of classes and,
- (4) Other extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the College.

After receiving all relevant information, the Financial Committee will recommend appropriate action relative to financial aid probation and suspension to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Financial Aid Director. The two will decide if the appeal of financial aid suspension or probation is granted or denied. In cases where the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Financial Aid Director disagree, the President will decide.

### **WITHDRAWALS**

Students that withdraw from a course(s) during a semester will not have that course(s) counted toward satisfactory academic progress requirements if said course(s) has not been used in determining the student's enrollment status and/or if the student has not received payment for that course. Courses used to determine a student's enrollment status and/or courses that a student has received payment for will be counted toward satisfactory academic progress requirements.

### **REPEATED COURSES**

Courses that are repeated will count in the calculation of the grade point average, however, only one repetition will be considered toward the number of credits that are successfully completed.

## **SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS**

The college provides a large number of competition scholarships available to interested students. These include a variety of individually donated scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement each school year. The college also provides tuition remission scholarship for any student whose parents or spouse is employed as a staff member here at the college and who is considered as a dependent of that employed staff member.

In addition, the college provides the following scholarships based upon demonstrated academic ability, need and performance skill:

Admission Scholarships  
General Institutional Scholarships  
Presidential Scholarships  
Athletic Grant-in-Aid



A favorite meeting place for students is the College Union Mall and Reflecting Pool.

# **SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE**

## **SCHOLARSHIP RECIPIENTS**

### **1986-87 ACADEMIC YEAR**

The George A. Poole Endowed Scholarship .....	Garistine M. Davis	\$2,200
	Valerie L. Shepard	2,000
	Elizabeth A. Boyle	2,000
	Carolyn D. Raspberry	2,000
	Albina Daniel	1,000
The Emma Joy Hall Scholarship.....	Tony LaRose Bell	1,000
Episcopal Churchwomen, Diocese of N. C.		
Harris Wholesale, Incorporated Scholarship .....	Jerrie Wane Brown	1,000
	Pamela V. Douglas	1,000
Hillery Thorne Graduate Scholarship .....	Monique M. Barbour	500
Class of '25		
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation Inc. ....	Jean Alberta Adams	1,000
	Jacqueline Renee McLeod	1,000
	Maudina A. Jones	1,000
	Marci Malone	1,000
	Franzetta Trapp	1,000
	Mary L. Faison	1,000
	Rannette L. Wilder	1,000
	Blanche Y. Lamb	1,000
	Kathy O. Lewis	1,000
	Tina Lynn Kelly	1,000
The Teagle Foundation Scholarship .....	Marva A. Smith	1,000
	Alfred C. Coker	1,000
	Graham Mbelle	1,000
	Alexander G. Dabney	1,000
	Emanuel Oritsejafor	1,000
	Terrence A. Nelson	1,000
	Dalphine Hanna	1,000
	Thomas Cade	1,000
	Yemi Elizabeth Otegbye	1,000
	Tracy D. Lumpkin	1,000
Aetna Life Scholarship .....	Martha Daniels	1,000
	Gladys L. Msbuse	1,000
	Phyllis D. Alston	1,000
	Deborah Anne Dahl	1,000
	Valerie R. French	1,000
The James E. & Mary Z. Bryan.....	Usunobun N. Evbuomswan	1,000
	Sharon A. Smith	1,000
	Harriett G. Hurst	500

A.J. Fletcher Educational and Opera Foundation, Inc. Scholarship	Bettina L. Adams Ismae Sweeting Sean V. Ferguson Carla Coaxum Wilbert D. Jones Toni M. Terry Bernadette Newby Terryann A. Gordon Joe M. Mvemba Vonda K. Jennette Karen V. Overton Jimmy Johnson	1,000 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500 500
The Howard Thurman Educational Trust Fund	Pamela Burns Shelia S. Benton Eric L. Perry Natasha McGhee	500 500 500 500
The Walker-Stone Endowed Scholarship	Flonnie D. Keith Juliet P. Levy	500 500
The Prezell R. Robinson Endowed Scholarship Fund in Memory of Mr. & Mrs. Clarence Robinson	Dorothy L. Upchurch	400
The Elizabeth Firth Wade Endowed Scholarship Fund	Maluba Kipuni	360
The Amos T. Mills, Jr. Memorial Scholarship for Seniors	T. Nelson Williams Joyce Cannon	300 300
Omicron Zeta Chapter, Zeta Phi Beta Sorority	Joyce P. Stevens	300
Eta Sigma Chapter, Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity	David A. Hardenborough	350
The Theodore R. Gibson Memorial Endowed Scholarship	Vanessa L. Marrow	900
In Memory of Lester Y. Hamilton, Sr. given by the Rev. Canon John C. Davis	Bernadette Y. Davis	500
John L. Leflore, Sr. — Ruth Leflore Ward Endowed Scholarship	Brandon T. Alexander Noah Gichuru	375 375
St. Augustine's College Laymen's League Scholarship	Dennis Richards	700
The Bishop Henry B. Delany Scholarship	Maudina Jones	240
The Pearl E. Davis Memorial Scholarship	Teresa Carole Davis	200
The Berry-Epps Scholarship Award	Sophia A. Rolle	200
The Theodore R. Barnes Memorial Scholarship	Richard E. Carew, Jr.	200
The Jennie Moore Prize	Richard E. Carew, Jr.	100
The Clarence J. Branch Biology Award	Paku R. Bambi	100
The W.W. Johnson Endowed Scholarship in the Life Sciences	Paku R. Bambi	160
Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award	Andrea E. Tennant	100
Bishop Moore's Endowed Scholarship Fund	Calvin L. Jones Brenda W. Samuels	400 400

Dr. A.E. Teele Educational Leadership Award .....	Bernadette Y. Davis	25
Dr. Artemisia Bowden Educational Prize .....	Bernadette Y. Davis	30
Dr. E. G. Bowden Science Award .....	Paku R. Bambi	10
The George I. Alden Endowed Scholarship .....	Rodney G. Venable	500
	Anthony Bostwick	500
	Lamont Hames	500
	Donna M. Whitehead	500
	Gloria O. Betts	500
	Mary Yemi Ojiboye	500
	Gary F. Grady	500
	James B. Martin	500
The Right Reverend Quintin E. Primo, Jr. ....	Stephanie D. Allen	510
Endowed Scholarship Fund	Angela N. Wainaina	510
	Rose M. Perry	450
	Celeste H. Lucas	450
The St. Julian Simpkins Endowed .....	Robert Williams	1,500
Scholarship Fund	Eric Gilbert	500
	Priscilla Mack	500
	Pamela Watson	500
The Henry G. Catucci Memorial Endowed .....	Pamela V. Douglas	560
Scholarship		
The Violetta Edwards McKay Endowed .....	Dennis Richards	2,000
Scholarship		
The Viola Chavis Memorial Endowed .....	Walter C. Cox	100
Scholarship		
Perry-Drake Weston Award .....	Calvin Fitz, Jr.	275
The Pearl Brereton Science Award .....	Matuba Kipuni	150
The Betty Smith Scholarship .....	Babunda O. Nzau	50
in Memory of Ida Smith Thorpe		
Dr. Mervyn G. Gaskin Memorial Scholarship .....	Babunda O. Nzau	275
The Mildred Freeman Endowed Scholarship .....	Matuba Kipuni	100
given by Mrs. Pearl F. Williams		
Alpha Theta Omega Chapter — Alpha .....	Renee Speight	300
Kappa Alpha Sorority		
The David R. and Mary Roper .....	Geraldine M. Peterson-Jones	500
Coker Scholarship	Manshanell P. Collins	500
	Thomas L. Thurman	500
	Claudette R. Rickley	500
	Jerene E. Joseph	500
	Sheila D. Fulton	500
The Seby B. Jones Scholarship .....	Karen A. Ravenell	500
	Cletha L. Darden	500
	Morris Johnson	500
	Gretchen R. Kea	500
	Vernicia L. Graves	500
	Marcia L. Ferguson	500
Episcopal Churchwomen, Diocese of .....	Terron N. Henry	250
Newark, NJ Scholarship		

Episcopal Churchwomen, Diocese of Newark Carrie Plaskett Memorial Scholarship	Terron N. Henry	250
The Kate Stirrup Dean Scholarship Fund	Andrea E. Tennant	100
The Rev. & Mrs. Alexander M. Roger Scholarship	Curtis L. Davis	160
Award for the Late Dr. John O. Plummer Science Award	Terron N. Henry	200
Fujitsu Microelectronics, Inc. Scholarship	Curtis L. Davis	100
Cutchin-Spahn Music Award	Tyrone Gooding	100
The Johnson's Wax Fund, Inc. Scholarship	Jeanne N. Crowell	350
	Jennifer N. Duncombe	300
	Jacqueline L. Rigby	300
	Paku R. Bambi	300
The Rev. Donald O. Wilson Scholarship in Memory of Maggie Hall Morris and Jeanette Gaynor Wilson	William A VanCroft	250
The Rev. Dr. Herbert C. Banks Memorial Scholarship given by Herbert C. Banks, Jr. and Gloria Banks Mooney	Tilman Dunbar	200

# **STUDENT LIFE AND SERVICES**

---

## **COLLEGE ACTIVITIES AND STUDENT LIFE**

The college seeks to fulfill its purpose of providing an environment for learning and to promote those activities for developing students into healthy, well-balanced personalities, useful persons, clear and accurate thinkers, and effective leaders in the communities to which they go through the following Student Organizations and Activities.

### **THE CANTERBURY CLUB**

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related college. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at Sunday worship services is encouraged.

### **HOUSING**

Comfortable living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls, and auxiliary housing units. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor along with an assistant. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing living units through the Office of Student Affairs. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the college dining hall. As a rule, the college does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Goold, Baker, Delany, and Hermitage halls. Men enrolled at the college live in Atkinson and Lynch Halls. Auxiliary housing units are available for men or women, though individual living units are either all-male or all-female.

### **STUDENT CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS**

Concert Band	Business Education Club
Dramatics Club	Debating Club
The Falcon Club	Music Guild
Pep Squad	National Association of Black
Choral Club	Accountants
Student National Education	Photography Club
Association	The PEM Club
National Society of Pershing	ROTC Drill Team
Rifle	

## **CLUBS IN THE FOLLOWING ACADEMIC AREAS**

Art	Teacher Education
Biology	Music
Chemistry	Mathematics
French	Physical Education
German	Sociology
History	Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
Psychology	Student NEA

## **HONOR SOCIETIES**

Alpha Kappa Mu	Phi Kappa Alpha
Beta Kappa Chi	Alpha Kappa Delta
Eta Xi	Sigma Tau Delta
Pi Delta Phi National	Delta Mu Delta
Kappa Delta Pi	Pi Delta Phi National
Alpha Chi	French Honor Society
	Phi Alpha Theta

## **GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS**

Alpha Kappa Alpha	Omega Psi Phi
Alpha Phi Alpha	Phi Beta Sigma
Delta Sigma Theta	Sigma Gamma Rho
Kappa Alpha Psi	Zeta Phi Beta

## **SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS**

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority	Eta Phi Beta Sorority
Alpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity	

## **SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATIONS**

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship	Wine Psi Phi, Inc.
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship	Nine Phi Nine Fraternity
Nu Gamma Mchumba, Inc.	

## **CONVOCATIONS**

There is a great value to be derived from the assemblies and regularly scheduled programs of the college. These exercises are vital parts of one's college experience and are an integral part of the educational program of the institution.

The college encourages attendance at these events which are designed to enhance the growth and development of the student.

## **ATHLETICS**

Extramural and intramural athletics are promoted and are a part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. The college holds membership in the CIAA, NCAA and the NAIA athletic associations. In addition,

the college sponsors eleven intercollegiate sports as a part of its athletic program. These sports include baseball, basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, softball and volleyball.

## **PUBLICATIONS**

**The Pen**, the official student newspaper on the campus, is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which consists of faculty-staff and student members.

**The Falcon**, the annual of Saint Augustine's College, is a yearly yearbook that chronicles the events of the year in the life of the college through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board supervises the yearbook.

## **SERVICES IN FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE**

All students of the college will receive counseling and guidance services. These services will be provided as a cooperative endeavor of a Guidance and Evaluation Committee to the college department of personnel and the several academic departments. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, or the Registrar, through the registration process, automatically places each student admitted for the first time in the department of the student's intended field of specialization; after the student confirms declaration of a major or field specialization, he/she becomes an advisee of the department head.

## **COUNSELING CENTER SERVICES**

The purpose of the Counseling Center is to assist students in realizing their academic potential and in paving the way for students to achieve the highest possible level of personal development while at Saint Augustine's College.

Services are, therefore, provided in the following areas:

### **EDUCATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COUNSELING**

Educational Counseling provides the student with assistance in building excellent study skills and study habits. Assistance may be provided in time management, textbook reading, term-paper writing, test-taking, and classroom participation.

In addition, the center provides students assistance in analyzing the college transcript, computing the grade point index, and increasing the grade point average.

### **ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT**

Academic concerns related to course planning, academic majors, or degree requirements are usually handled by the student's faculty advisor. Services are, however, provided to the student in choosing a major, in course planning, or by answering questions concerning general college requirements.

## VOCATIONAL COUNSELING

Assistance is provided to the student in deciding career goals. In some cases, in order to give the student tools for making sound career decisions, tests and inventories are used to help the student gain a greater insight into his/her interests and aptitudes.

## PERSONAL COUNSELING

The counseling center is particularly helpful to and concerned with the student who may be experiencing difficulties in some part of his/her life. These difficulties may include such things as what causes a person to worry, to become emotionally upset, or to feel lonely or isolated. In most cases the center will become actively involved in helping to eliminate these difficulties or problems.

For additional information, a student may telephone 828-4451, ext. 228 or come to the office in the Hunter Bldg. Room 207.

## OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF FRESHMAN ORIENTATION AND GUIDANCE

The major purpose of Freshman Orientation is to get the new student (regardless of classification) started effectively in an educational program at Saint Augustine's College. This means the pursuit of a general college program while also considering the course of specialization in a specific department leading towards graduation. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College.
2. To provide educational and vocational guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshman and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Education III **Freshman Orientation**). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at **first** registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, make some indication of his/her vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community.

## GUIDANCE AND EVALUATION IN TEACHER EDUCATION

The objectives of this program are:

- 1) To provide guidance and consistent evaluation of the teacher education candidate.
- 2) To provide placement and follow-up services for the teacher education graduate of Saint Augustine's College.

The first objective involves three agencies of the college: (a) the Department of Education; (b) the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, composed of representatives of all departments which prepare teachers in the college; and (c) the Guidance and Testing Services of the Personnel Department, which includes the college Counselors and the Guidance and Evaluation Committee.

At the completion of the freshman year, students who identify themselves as teacher education candidates will register and enroll in Education 233 — **Foundations of Education** — which is in the Department of Education (see that section of the Catalogue for further explanation). Those who successfully complete the course and meet the scholastic average ("C" or better) and test requirements are approved by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The preliminary screening, testing and counseling are also done in the Education 233 course with the cooperation of the Instructor of the course and the Guidance and Testing Services of the college.

The second objective involves a cooperation between the Department of Education and the Placement Services of the Personnel Department. Graduates and prospective graduates who have satisfied or are satisfying the requirements of the State Department of Public Instruction will be assisted in securing a student teaching position at the end of the first or second semester of the senior year. Applications for certification are filed during the period of student teaching with the Department of Education and processed through the Registrar's Office. Students who desire teaching positions should inform the Placement Service of their interest during the student teaching seminars which include the filing of placement data, securing of recommendations from Education faculty, and placement interviews with prospective employees.

### **UNDERGRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION**

Saint Augustine's College participates in the Institutional Undergraduate Record Examination Testing Program sponsored through Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. This examination must be taken during the junior year. A fee of \$5.50 will be charged for this examination.

### **GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION**

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take same during the early part of the senior year. The Guidance & Testing Center will have information on GRE Examination dates.

### **ENGLISH COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION**

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semesters of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed 60 semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in modern grammar or English Composition before taking the examination again.

### **COMPREHENSIVE SENIOR EXAMINATION**

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a Comprehensive Examination in their major areas during the first semester.

## **I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field.**

1. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or test items prepared by the faculty of each department and be given to Seniors majoring in the respective departments.
2. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

## **II. Determination of Passing Score**

1. Each department, in consultation with the Vice President for Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination (oral and written).

## **III. Certification of Results of Examination**

1. Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not later than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.

## **IV. Comprehensive Examination Review Board**

1. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
2. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to those students who have failed the examination twice.

## **V. Dates of Examination**

1. All students will take this examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each Department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take this examination before being admitted to candidacy for graduation.

## **SCHOLASTIC AND PERSONALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR STUDENT TEACHING**

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him/her for student teaching, or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application

during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year:

- 1) A cumulative all-college average of 2.35 with no grades below "C" in his/her major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
- 2) Successful completion of Education 233 — **Foundations of Education**, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
  - a) School and College Ability Tests (SCAT II — English and Mathematics).
  - b) The National Teacher Examinations — Core Battery I, Communications Skills.
  - c) Core Battery II, General Knowledge.
- 3) Certification by the department head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
- 4) Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, Chairman, Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **REQUIRED INSTITUTIONAL TESTS**

<b>Name of Test</b>	<b>Test Date</b>	<b>Student Classification</b>
Junior English Comprehensive	Sept. 20, 1986	Juniors
Comprehensive Senior Examination	Oct. 25, 1986	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Undergraduate Record Examination	Dec. 6, 1986	All Prospective Graduating Seniors
Senior English Comprehensive Examination	Mar. 21, 1987	All Prospective Graduating Seniors

### **HEALTH**

The college makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's Recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A Registered Nurse is employed by the college assisted by a Registered Practical Nurse. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the college Physician, and the college will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the college must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

### **IMMUNIZATION VACCINATION REQUIRED OF ALL NEW STUDENTS**

The North Carolina Immunization Law requires that all new students entering college must present to the college (Admissions Office) a record of immunization prior to enrolling at Saint Augustine's College. By written documentation, students must show proof that they have received three (3) doses of Tetanus-diphtheria, one (1) dose of live virus measles (Rubeola) vaccine and one (1) dose of live virus rubella (German Measles) vaccine. In addition, it is recommended,

but not required, that students also receive vaccination against mumps and polio.

The college will accept immunization records from the student's local high school, personal shot records, local Health Department or records from the previous college attended for transfer students.

The policy is effective as of July 1, 1986 and will be required of all new students enrolled after that date.

### **HEALTH INSURANCE**

The college maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee.

### **STUDENT HANDBOOK**

Each student is provided with a student handbook at the beginning of the academic year. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them with essential facts in good living at Saint Augustine's College along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

### **THE STUDENT UNION**

The Student Union provides a source of recreational activities for all students. The purpose of the Union is to offer an educational program of out-of-class activities and provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.

### **DINING FACILITIES**

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

### **MOTOR VEHICLES**

Students who are permitted to have cars on the campus must register them with the Dean of Students, and must display the decal.

### **INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM**

Saint Augustine's is a liberal arts college. The Educational Program includes Teacher Education and Career Education. Saint Augustine's is concerned with the total development of the student's intellectual, social, emotional, aesthetic, and physical life. This development, when fully realized, results in an individual who is equipped for a life of leadership, service, and self-fulfillment.

### **DEGREES AWARDED**

The academic program at Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 39 different majors or areas of concentration.

## **MAJORS PROVIDED**

### **For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:**

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Art   | 9. Music                            |
| 2. Communications Media                            | 10. Political Science/<br>Pre-Law   |
| 3. Early Childhood Education                       | 11. Psychology                      |
| 4. Elementary Education                            | 12. Social Studies                  |
| 5. English   | 13. Sociology and Social<br>Welfare |
| 6. History   | 14. Urban Affairs                   |
| 7. Intermediate Education                          |                                     |
| 8. Modern Foreign Languages<br>(French or Spanish) |                                     |

### **For the Bachelor of Science Degree:**

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Accounting                        | 13. Mathematics                                |
| 2. Biology                           | 14. Medical Technology                         |
| 3. Business Administration           | 15. Physics                                    |
| 4. Business Education                | 16. Physical Therapy                           |
| 5. Business Management               | 17. Civil Engineering                          |
| 6. Chemistry                         | 18. Electrical Engineering                     |
| 7. Computer Science                  | 19. Materials Engineering                      |
| 8. Criminal Justice                  | 20. Aerospace Engineering                      |
| 9. Economics                         | 21. Mechanical Engineering                     |
| 10. Health and Physical<br>Education | 22. Industrial Engineering                     |
| 11. Industrial Hygiene<br>and Safety | 23. Biological and Agricultural<br>Engineering |
| 12. Industrial Mathematics           | 24. Chemical Engineering                       |
|                                      | 25. Pre-Medicine                               |

## **Degree Program Objectives for Students**

### **1. GRADUATE STUDY**

Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percent of students continue their education in a graduate school.

### **2. PROFESSIONAL AND RESEARCH ACTIVITIES**

The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. Certificates are offered in secretarial science. See specific departments and their objectives.

## **RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES**

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students enrolled at Saint Augustine's who are interested in taking courses at other colleges should contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Students who are not certified as residents of North Carolina must pay any additional charge made by North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition.

## SUMMER SCHOOL PROGRAM

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to the Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses are offered in the Summer Session and additional courses, over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Applications for admission to the Summer School should be sent to the Director of Summer School, Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken at other approved institutions by any qualified student during the course of several summer sessions. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Academic Policy Committee which will deal with each case on its own merits.

Special programs in continuing education courses are offered usually during the evenings according to demands and in cooperation with local, state and federal agencies.

## GENERAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

The revised general education program will consist of sixty (60) hours. Fifty hours will include the Core Curriculum that consists of the following courses:

### Proposed General Education Curriculum

#### PHYSICAL EDUCATION

2 hours required

Veterans may receive credit commensurate with their time of service. Participation in a marching band and/or marching band workshop(s) may suffice for one (1) hour credit.

#### SOCIAL SCIENCES

12 to 15 hours required

Anthropology  
American Government  
Afro-American History  
Economics  
Political Science  
\*Psychology (3 hours) —  
Sociology —  
\*World Civilization (3 or 6 hours) —

#### NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

9 to 15 hours required

Chemistry  
\*Biology (3 hours)  
Logic  
\*Mathematics (3/6 hours required)  
\*Physical Science (3 hours)  
Physics

---

\*Courses are required

HUMANITIES

14 to 23 hours required

- Art
- \*English Composition (6 hours)
- \*Speech (2 hours)
- \*Origin of Beliefs (3 hours)
- \*Ethics (3 hours)
- \*Foreign Languages (6 hours)
- \*Humanities Survey (3 or 6 hours)
- Literature
- Music
- Philosophy
- Religion

? 4 hours  
(note - Reading is omitted)

\*Courses are required

Freshman Orientation

Core Curriculum will include 50 or 60 hours.

In the Humanities, a student may choose either Origin of Beliefs or Ethics to satisfy that aspect of the requirements.

Foreign language requirement is based on the new requirements for foreign language study in the public schools of North Carolina.

The Faculty Task Force has restructured this Core Curriculum to include the following new courses:

Afro-American History	3 hours
Introduction to Religion	3 hours
Survey of Comparative Religions	3 hours
Commercial Geography	3 hours
Music Appreciation	3 hours
Art Appreciation	3 hours
Total	18 hours

Details in reference to deleting eighteen hours of obsolete courses will be determined by the Curriculum Council. It is proposed that the revised Core Curriculum of general education will become effective for entering freshmen during the 1987-88 academic year.

World Literature  
Modern African Lit.  
Afro-American Lit. take 9 hours of the above

# THE CURRICULA

---

## ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

### 1. Division of Business

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Economics
- e. Management
- f. Computer Science
- g. Office Administration

### 2. Division of Education

- a. Department of Education
- b. Department of Physical Education
- c. Courses in Psychology
- d. Elementary Education
- e. Early Childhood Education
- f. Intermediate Education

### 3. Division of Humanities

- a. Department of English
- b. Department of Communications
- c. Department of Foreign Languages
- d. Department of Music
- e. Department of Art
- f. Courses in Philosophy

### 4. Division of Natural Sciences

- a. Department of Biology
  - (1) Pre-medical Curriculum
  - (2) Medical Technology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
- d. Industrial Mathematics Program
- e. Engineering, Dual Degree Program

### 5. Division of Social Sciences

- a. Department of History and Political Science
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Department of Sociology and Social Welfare
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Urban Affairs
- f. Political Science/Pre-Law
- g. Social Studies

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs preparing students for teaching but, in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to

follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the college, or to pursue further training looking forward to such vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

MAJORS

The various curricula lead to the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees. Eligibility for graduation requires a minimum of 120 semester hours and a grade point average of 2.0 (C). Each Department provides one or more majors or areas of concentration.

1. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Art .....	36
Communications Media .....	36
Early Childhood Education .....	45
Elementary Education .....	45
English .....	30
History .....	30
Intermediate Education .....	45
Modern Foreign Languages (French or Spanish) .....	36
Music .....	42
Political Science/Pre-Law .....	30
Psychology .....	33
Social Studies .....	30
Sociology and Social Welfare .....	30
Urban Affairs .....	33

2. Majors for Bachelor of Science Degree:

SUBJECT	SEMESTER HOURS
Accounting .....	65
Biology .....	30
Business Administration .....	61
Business Education .....	62
Chemistry .....	32
Computer Science .....	51
Criminal Justice .....	30
Economics .....	48
Physical Education .....	40
Industrial Hygiene and Safety .....	88
Industrial Mathematics .....	40
Management .....	62
Mathematics .....	40
Medical Technology .....	36½
*Physics .....	50
*Engineering .....	39
Pre-Medicine .....	43

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see Department of Education.

\*Reciprocity with North Carolina State University and other Raleigh Colleges.

## CORE CURRICULUM

The following basic studies constitute the core curriculum and are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

SUBJECT AREAS	SEMESTER HOURS
Freshman Orientation .....	1½
Composition .....	6
Speech .....	2
World Civilization .....	6
Natural Science .....	6

## DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM

Program 2 — For Students Needing Additional Enrichment in Reading and English Composition.

FIRST YEAR				
	First Semester		Second Semester	
ENG131	English Composition	3	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132 English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131	**Biology	3	SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
MATH 130	*Fundamental Math.	3	CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	HIST 133 World Civilization	3
			PE Physical Education	½
	Total	12	Total	16½

\*MATH 131-2 Algebra (3) for the student majoring in Mathematics whose entrance test results are above the cut-off point.

\*\*The intended science major who makes a score above the cut-off point on the science entrance test may go directly into his/her major.

HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Total	<u>6</u>

First Semester		Second Semester			
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE	Physical Education	½	PE	Physical Education	½
Beginning requirements for Major, and/or allowed electives			Major, and/or allowed electives		
12-14			12-14		
Total			Total		
14 ½ - 16 ½			14 ½ - 16 ½		

First Semester		Second Semester	
Major, and/or allowed electives	17	Major and/or allowed electives	17
Total	17	Total	17

First Semester		Second Semester	
Major, and/or allowed electives	17	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or
		PHIL 432	Ethics
		Major, and/or allowed electives	3
			9-14
Total	<u>17</u>	Total	<u>12-17</u>

General Education	45
Major Area	36-54
Electives or Concentration	21-39

The Special Programs offered by Saint Augustine's College include one designed specifically for entering freshmen, called the Differentiated Curricula, as well as a different one for students beyond the freshman level, called the Developmental Education Program.

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE 69

The Differentiated Curricula Program receives the student as he/she is, provides services in areas of need, counseling, tutoring, development of reading skills, and other areas of specific need — under the guidance of teachers, counselors, fellow students. The level of work is brought up to the level of expected performance. At such time, he/she is placed in a regular curriculum of activity. The following formula is applied:

**DIAGNOSED NEED plus PROGRAMMED HELP equals  
NORMAL PERFORMANCE**

### **BASES FOR THE SPECIAL PROGRAMS**

As students differ, so do their needs. The major thrust of the Special Programs is to fill the needs of all students who are already in attendance at the college, or who will be accepted as freshman students.

### **SPECIFIC BASES — FOR WHOM IS PROGRAM DESIGNED?**

The Differentiated Program is designed for entering freshmen whose academic records suggest the need for additional enrichment experiences.

The Developmental Education Program is designed for the sophomore, junior, and/or senior student of academic probationary status who needs the second chance for continuing pursuit of a college education.

### **MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING THE DIFFERENTIATED PROGRAM**

The Differentiated Program will comprise three tracts to be referred to as Tract A, Tract B, and Tract C.

Freshman students will be identified and placed in the provided curriculum, each according to his/her special needs. Students whose academic records indicate that they have need for additional training in English and the communicative skills will be placed in Tract A.

Tract A. The student participating in Tract A is given the following considerations:

1. He or she will carry a minimum of 12½ semester-hour credits during the first semester of the freshman year.
2. He or she will receive semester-hour credits for all courses in which enrolled upon successful completion of those courses.
3. He or she will be relieved of courses that require much reading and verbal skills until he/she has become proficient in those areas.
4. He or she may attain the level of the regular student by the end of the first semester — or at the latest by the end of the first year.
5. He or she may continue the communication course into the second semester, receiving a grade of incomplete at the end of the first semester only if he/she has not acquired the desired level of proficiency in reading by the end of the first semester.

6. He or she may begin the World Civilization sequence either the first or second semester — depending on whether or not he/she needs the English 120 Communication course.
7. He or she may begin the foreign language sequence the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
8. He or she may begin the requirements for his/her major, professional education, and/or allowed electives the first semester of his/her sophomore year.
9. He or she may graduate in four years and one semester.
10. He or she may avoid undue risk of failure.
11. He or she may experience enrichment without stigma.
12. He or she may stem the education gap to successfully earning the Bachelor's degree in his/her area of major interest.

The freshman students whose records do not indicate the need for special additional enrichment will be placed on a regular curriculum referred to as Tract B.

Tract B. The student participating in Tract B will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may take as many as 17 semester-hour credits.
2. He/she may take as few as 14 semester-hour credits and be considered a fulltime student.
3. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system the first semester, provided that he/she has achieved a satisfactory academic average.
4. He/she may progress with normal or above chance for success.

Freshman students eligible for advanced placement, and other students with averages of 'B' or above may, with special permission, participate in the Tract C curriculum.

Tract C. The student participating in Tract C will receive the following considerations:

1. He/she may carry more than 17 semester-hour credits if such is:
  - a. Requested by him/her;
  - b. Recommended by his/her advisor;
  - c. Approved by the Vice President for Academic Affairs.
2. He/she may participate in the Honors Study Program.
3. He/she may participate in the Independent Study Program.
4. He/she may participate in the unlimited cut system.
5. He/she is not expected to fail.

## **DEVELOPMENTAL EDUCATION PROGRAM — SECOND CHANCE**

Second Chance refers to the Developmental Education Program designed to raise the academic probationary student from that level of functioning to the acceptable standard. It offers the opportunity for the student to follow a special program geared to his/her ability, and, at the same time, provides for him/her either to continue the pursuit of a declared major area or to make a change to a major area for which he/she is better suited.

For Whom. Second Chance is offered for the sophomore or higher level student who specifies that he/she wishes to come into the program rather than be dropped for academic reasons.

### **PROVISION OF THE PROGRAM**

The Program provides the following benefits and special privileges:

1. Faculty with special qualifications attuned to Developmental Education.
2. Counselors with the definite task orientation to student counseling needs and services.
3. Tutors for classroom services and dormitory availability.
4. Registration privileges for the programs.
5. Materials and techniques to facilitate learning.
6. Tendency toward individualized instruction.
7. Greater chance for success.

### **ADVISOR-ADVISEE RELATIONSHIP**

The advisor will work closely with the chairman of the department in the student's major area of concentration to be sure that the advice he gives accomplishes the task in the correct sense. There should exist tridimensional bounds for student success, to wit.:

Method by which he/she enters. To enter the Second Chance Program, the academic probationary student must apply to be admitted to the program, at which time the student signs a pledge agreeing to follow the specific program designed to meet his/her individual needs.

Expectations. The expectations of the student entering the Developmental Education Program are that, in addition to the above pledge, he/she must meet the following requirements in order to raise his/her grade point average to acceptable level:

1. Required regular reporting to counselors.
2. Repeating of certain designated courses (i.e. courses which have been failed by the student).
3. Taking a reduced load as prescribed by the counselors.
4. Attending the tutorial program.
5. Following the regular cut system (the unlimited cut system does not apply).

At the end of each semester the student's academic performance will be reevaluated. Once the student attains a 'C' or higher grade point average, he/she no longer will be required to participate in the Developmental Program.

### **RECOMMENDED STUDY PROCEDURE**

The study procedure is to be designed and prescribed by the counselors in cooperation with the faculty members, personnel staff, and tutors working in the program.

### **TUTORIAL PROGRAM**

The Tutorial Program will prevail as planned by counselors both within classrooms and within dormitories. Students will be assigned to tutoring groups, or to special tutors.

### **ROLE OF THE COUNSELOR**

The counselor's role is vital to the success of the Special Programs. He is an intricate part of the composite structure of the program. Both he and his counselee recognize this and know that the success of either is dependent upon that of the other.

## **DIVISION OF BUSINESS**

---

### **MISSION**

The organizational structure of Saint Augustine's College includes a Division of Business which offers seven major concentrations: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Science, Economics, Management, and Office Administration.

The primary purpose of the Division of Business is to provide a high-quality program of intellectual and professional education in business for young men and women who wish to achieve responsible positions in business and non-profit organizations, to enter education at the secondary level or above, to serve as executive secretaries, office managers, to pursue graduate studies, and to provide a continuing service to business, government and non-profit organizations in the nation.

### **Objectives**

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business, industrial management, accounting, and computer science;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to the managerial capacity and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become managers and business executives; as well as to become entrepreneurs;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business and secretarial science and serve as administrative assistants;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies.

### **Accounting**

Students are required to take 33 hours of accounting. These courses prepare them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join the government as Tax Revenue Agents and Government Accountants. Students who complete more than 24 hours of accounting are not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government.

This area of concentration is designed to:

1. Train students to become professional accountants.
2. Prepare them to become Certified Public Accountants.

### **Business Administration**

The Business Administration Curriculum gives the students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the students' knowledge of business operations.
2. Develop the students' ability to make a scientific approach to the solution of business problems.

### **Business Education**

The Business Education Curriculum is offered for those students who intend to enter education in the secondary level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of training offered enables these students to become proficient in secretarial skills.

### **Computer Science**

The Computer Science Curriculum is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and programming. The program enlarges the student's education in areas of computer hardware, software, telecommunications data, base management, simulation, and information systems.

The curriculum is designed to provide graduates with the technical skills and knowledges necessary to function in a wide variety of positions in business and industry. Computer programming and systems engineering skills are emphasized.

The program provides an opportunity for all students in the Division of Business to become knowledgeable agents of change as capable, creative, and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. All majors are required to complete one course in Computer Science.

### **Economics**

The Economics Curriculum is designed for the student who is desirous of becoming an economic analyst in a government labor department or a business firm, in many local, state, national, and international firms, and in investment programs.

### **Management**

The Management Curriculum is designed for students who intend to seek executive positions in business and government. Efforts are made to train them to approach management in an analytical manner. Majors are taught how to establish sound decision-making processes in business enterprises and government agencies.

### **Office Administration**

The Office Administration Curriculum is designed to develop personnel for managerial level service roles as office executives and administrative secretaries in business, education, government, industry, and other areas.

## **SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS**

All courses that are outlined under the specific program are requirements for the designated curriculum; namely, Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Science, Economics, Management, and Office Administration.

Business majors are required to attend all departmental programs, forums, and activities. Memberships in Phi Beta Lambda, Business Education Club, Society of Advancement for Management, and National Association of Black Accountants are highly recommended.

Delta Mu Delta is listed among national honor societies. Junior standing and a cumulative average of 3.2 are required.

Business Education majors wishing to receive field experience through student teaching are required to have at least a "C+" average in the skill courses.

Students who have had one or more years of formal instruction in typewriting will be exempted from Typewriting 241 based upon an acceptable performance on an achievement test administered during the second semester of the freshman year. Elementary typewriting is required of all Business Education students, but it is optional for all other business majors. The required hours must be completed.

The following courses are required core courses for all majors: Fundamentals of Math 130; Introduction to Business 132; Economics 235-236; Business Communications 223; Accounting 231-232; Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions 161; Principles of Management 252; and Introduction to Computers 201.

In all elective courses taken in the Division of Business, students must make a minimum of a "C" grade.

## DIVISION OF BUSINESS

### General Education Requirements

Requirements of Majors of Business Education, Business Administration, Accounting, Management, Computer Science, Economics, and Office Administration

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3
ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2
ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3
HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1½
PE 104,105,106	Physical Education	1½
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs	
	(or)	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
MATH 130	Mathematics	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
*SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
Total		42½

All majors in the Division of Business will be awarded the Bachelor of Science degree. (Approved by the Board of Trustees, Spring, 1976.)

\*Not required of Business Education Majors.

**MAJOR IN  
ACCOUNTING**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decision	3
BUS 223	Business Communication	2
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC 201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2
BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3
BUS 443	CPA Review	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 471	Auditing	3
BUS 444	Municipal and Governmental Accounting	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>67</b>

**MAJOR IN  
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (General)**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	2
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 326	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2
BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3

ECON	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	453	Risk Management	3
ECON	461	Labor Management Relations	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	<u>3</u>
Total			67

MAJOR IN  
BUSINESS EDUCATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	241	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typewriting	2
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
BUS	344	Principles of Business Education	3
BUS	341	Advanced Typewriting	2
EDUCA	342	Methods of Teaching Business Subjects	3
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3

MAJOR IN  
COMPUTER SCIENCE

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	231	Introduction to Business	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers (BASIC)	3
MATH	131	College Algebra	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
CSC	202	Introduction to PL/1 Language	3
CSC	301	Principles of Programming (FORTRAN)	3
CSC	302	Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
CSC	303	Assembly Languages 1, 11, 111	3
CSC	304	Programming Systems	3
CSC	401	Management Information Systems, eg. PERT, etc.	3
CSC	402	System Analysis	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	351	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS	336	Cost Accounting	3
BUS	451	International Business	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
BUS	454	Business Policy	3
MATH	231	Calculus 1	3
Total			<u>78</u>

**MAJOR IN  
ECONOMICS**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235-236	Principles of Economics	6
BUS 223	Business Communications	2
ECON 331	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	3
ECON 332	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	3
CSC 201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
ECON 251	Principles of Marketing	3
ECON 333	Quantitative Methods	3
ECON 406	Urban Economics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
ECON 435	Seminar on Current Economic Topics	3
ECON 452	International Economics	3
ECON 455	Transportation	3
ECON 461	Labor Management Relations	3
ECON	Economics Electives	<u>6</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>59</b>

**MAJOR IN  
MANAGEMENT**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
BUS 132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	2
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS 232	Principles of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS 252	Principles of Management	3
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3
CSC 201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3
BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
BUS 363	Production Management	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 451	International Business	3
BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 454	Business Policy	3
ECON 461	Labor Management Relations	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3

BUS	435	Office Internship	<u>3</u>
		Total	68

MAJOR IN  
OFFICE ADMINISTRATION

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
BUS	132	Introduction to Business	3
BUS	161	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	232	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	233	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	234	Elementary Shorthand	3
BUS	339	Business Machines	2
BUS	241	Elementary Typing	2
BUS	242	Elementary Typing	2
BUS	235	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	236	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	2
BUS	242	Intermediate Typing	2
BUS	331	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
BUS	325	Intermediate Accounting	3
BUS	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS	434	Secretarial Practice	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	338	Business Law	3
BUS	433	Office Organization and Management	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
BUS	436	Money and Banking	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	<u>3</u>
		Total	73

**ACCOUNTING**  
**First Year**  
**DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	PE	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>16½</b>

<b>Second Year</b>					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE	Physical Education	½	PE	Physical Education	½
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	2	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ELECTIVES	(Open)	3	ELECTIVES	(Open)	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>16½</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>16½</b>

<b>Third Year</b>					
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate Finance	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

<b>Fourth Year</b>					
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	BUS 443	CPA Review	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 444	Municipal and Governmental Accounting	3
BUS 441	Advanced Accounting	3	BUS 442	Advanced Accounting	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 471	Auditing	3
	Elective (Related)	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

**MAJORS IN**  
**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

**First Year**  
**DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	PE	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>17½</b>

Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
PE	Physical Education	½	PE	Physical Education	½
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
Total		16½	Total		16½

Third Year					
BUS 325	Inter. Accounting	3	BUS 326	Inter. Accounting	3
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 336	Business Law	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
POL SC 131	American Government	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2		Finance	3
			CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	Total	14		Total	15

Fourth Year					
BUS 453	Risk Management	3	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3			
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
ELECTIVE	(Open)	3	ECON 461	Labor Management	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3
	Total	15		Total	12

## BUSINESS EDUCATION

### First Year DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization		HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	PE 102	Physical Education	½
PE 101	Physical Education	½	Total		16½
Total		18			

		Second Year			
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting		BUS 223	Business	
		3		Communications	2
BUS 241	Elem. Typing	2	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand	3	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 232	Elem. Typing	2
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
PE 201	Physical Education		EDUCA 233	Foundations of	
		½		Education	2
			PE 202	Physical Education	½
	Total	16½		Total	17½

Third Year					
BUS 341	Advanced Typing	2	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 344	Prin. of Business Educa.	3
PSYCH 321	Educa. Psychology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Educa.	3	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Reading Instruction	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3			
	Total	17		Total	15

		Fourth Year			
EDUCA 342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	3	EDUCA 465	Seminar in Education	6
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 461	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
PHIL 431	General Education. Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
BUS 435	Office Internship	3			
	Total	17	Total		12

\*A placement test will be administered to students who have had one year or more of Typewriting and Shorthand to determine the course in which they should enroll. A copy of the student's placement test should be placed in his/her permanent departmental folder, and the approved hours for exemption must be completed in other business courses.

### BUSINESS EDUCATION Required Professional Education

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 331	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading Instructions	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 461	Directed Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	3
Total		29

**MAJOR IN  
COMPUTER SCIENCE  
First Year  
DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	College Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE	Physical Education	½
Total		15	Total		16½

**Second Year**

MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers and Orientation (BASIC)	3	CSC 202	Intro. to PL/1-Language	3
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ENG 221	Humanities	2
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
Total		18	HPE	Physical Education	½
			Total		16½

**Third Year**

ENG 222	Humanities	2	HIST 332	American Government	3
CSC 301	Prin. of Programming- FORTRAN	3	BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	CSC 303	Assembly Languages, I, II, and III	3
MATH 230	Intro. to Logics	3	CSC 304	Programming Systems	3
CSC 302	Prin. of Programming COBOL	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 351	Business Finance	3
PE	Physical Education	½			
Total		17½	Total		18

**Fourth Year**

BUS 451	International Business	3	CSC 402	Systems Analysis	3
BUS 445	Personnel Mgt.	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
CSC 401	Principles of Paschal Systems, e.g. PERT	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
ELECTIVE	(Open)	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3	PHIL 432	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Total		15	Total		15

**B.S. IN ECONOMICS****First Year****DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	PE	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
Total		17	Total		17½

**Second Year**

ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
BUS 261	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
PE	Physical Education	½	ELECTIVE (Open)		3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	PE	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

**Third Year**

ECON 331	Inter Micro Theory ✓	3	BUS 350	Bus. Corp. Finance	3 ✓
BUS 231	Prin. of Marketing	3	ECON 332	Inter Macro Theory ✓	3
ECON 341	Econ. Electives	3	BUS 333	Quantitative Methods ✓	3
POLSCI 131	American Government	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3 ✓
Total		15	Total		18

**Fourth Year**

BUS 406	Urban Economics	3	Seminar on Current Economics Topics	3
Business Electives		6	Business Electives	9
Economics Electives		6	PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
			ELECTIVE (Open)	3
Total		15	Total	18

**MAJOR IN MANAGEMENT****First Year****DESCRIPTIVE TITLE**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	BUS 161	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	PE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	Total		16½
Total		18			

Second Year					
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BUS 261	Mathematical Analysis for Business Decisions	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
PE	Physical Education	½	PE	Physical Education	½
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	POL SC 131	American Government	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	BUS 223	Business Communications	2
	Total	17½		Total	16½

Third Year					
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3	BUS 446	Business Statistics	3
BUS 336	Cost Accounting	3	BUS 350	Business and Corporate	
BUS 338	Business Law	3		Finance	3
ELECTIVE	(Related)	3	ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
BUS 363	Production Management	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
	Total	18		Total	15

Fourth Year					
ECON 436	Money and Banking	3	BUS 452	Human Behavior	3
BUS 451	International Business	3	BUS 454	Business Policy	3
BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	ECON 461	Labor Mgt. Relations	3
ELECTIVES	(Related)	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 432	Ethics	3
			BUS 435	Office Internship	3
	Total	15		Total	15

## OFFICE ADMINISTRATION

### First Year

#### DESCRIPTIVE TITLE

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½	ENG 121	Speech	2
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3	MATH 131	Math Analysis for Business Decisions	3
BUS 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	PE 104	Physical Education	1½
PE	Physical Education	1½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2		Total	16½
	Total	18			

Second Year					
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
BUS 231	Prin. of Accounting	3	BUS 232	Prin. of Accounting	3
*BUS 241	Elem. Typing	2	BUS 234	Elem. Shorthand	3
*BUS 233	Elem. Shorthand	3	BUS 242	Interm. Typing	2
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BUS 223	Bus. Communications	2
BUS 235	Prin. of Economics	3	BUS 236	Prin. of Economics	3
	Total	16½		Total	15½

### Third Year

BUS 341	Advanced Typing	2	BUS 332	Advanced Shorthand	3
BUS 331	Advanced Shorthand	3	BUS 333	Income Tax Accounting	3
BUS 339	Business Machines	2	BUS 434	Secretarial Practice	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3
BUS 325	Inter Accounting	3			
Total		16	Total		15

### Fourth Year

BUS 445	Personnel Management	3	BUS 433	Office Management	3
BUS 338	Business Law	3	BUS 435	Office Internship	3
HIST 332	American Government	3	BUS 436	Money and Banking	3
ELECTIVE	(Related)	3	PHIL 431	General Education:	
ELECTIVE	(Open)	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
			PHIL 431	Ethics	3
			ELECTIVE	(Open)	3
Total		15	Total		15

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

**BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS.** This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

**BUS 161. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISIONS.** Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, combinational analysis, basic concepts of probability, descriptive statistics, linear equations, linear programming, and other basic topics which will prepare business majors for quantitative decisions in business. **Prerequisite: Math. 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS.** This course consists of a brief review of the basic principles of English grammar, and a study of oral and written business communications, designed especially for business majors. **Prerequisite: Eng. 132 (2) Spring.**

**BUS 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING.** Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**BUS 233-234. ELEMENTARY SHORTHAND.** A beginner's course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 80 words per minute. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**BUS 241-242. ELEMENTARY TYPEWRITING.** A beginner's course of one year that should enable the student to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should have been attained. Non-business majors are given preference. Fee \$4.00 per semester. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

**ECON 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING.** A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT.** Analysis of the basic management, functions of planning, managing, and evaluating. **Prerequisite: Bus. 132. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 261. MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS FOR BUSINESS DECISIONS.** This course essentially covers basic topics in calculus, linear and matrix algebra, graphs and statistics that are commonly used in making business decisions. **Prerequisite: Bus. 161. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 331-332. ADVANCED SHORTHAND.** This course is planned to train and develop students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates. On completion of the course the student is expected to take dictation at a minimum rate of 120 words per minute. **Prerequisites: Business 241-242. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**BUS 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING.** Designed to teach the students the procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships, and corporations. **Prerequisites: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING.** A study of the accounting principles with regard to cash, receivables, inventories, plant assets, intangible assets, installment sales, and funds and reserves. **Prerequisites: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**BUS 336. COST ACCOUNTING.** An introductory course in cost theory and practice relative to managerial control. A thorough study of cost systems including job orders, process, and standards costs. Cost control is stressed. **Prerequisites: Math 130, Bus. 161, and Bus. 231-232. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS.** A course to familiarize the management student with the computer as a business tool that can more efficiently do all that the human brain can do **except** originate any idea. **Prerequisites: Math 130, Business 161. (3) Fall and Spring.**

**BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW.** A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 339. BUSINESS MACHINES.** An introductory course for the purpose of teaching and familiarizing the student with the operations of modern office machines and equipment. Fee, \$5.00. **Prerequisite: Business 161. (2) Fall.**

**BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION.** Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 341-342. ADVANCED TYPEWRITING.** It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. On completion of the course a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should have been attained. Fee: \$4.00 per semester. **Prerequisites: Business 241-242. (2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

**BUS 350. BUSINESS AND CORPORATE FINANCE.** A study of the principles and practices of business financing, with particular attention given to the problems of corporations. The methods of raising permanent capital, the nature of the security markets, and the problems of current financing are examined. **Prerequisites: Business 231-232. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 361. ADVERTISING.** Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions. Mass communications theories and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. **Prerequisite: Business 132. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 363. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT.** This course develops students' ability to recognize, analyze, and solve typical problems in the management of production operations. **Prerequisites: Business 161 and Business 252. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 434. SECRETARIAL PRACTICE.** Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge in skills-courses in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel, and business teachers. Special emphasis is placed on the operation of modern business machines and word processing. **Prerequisite: Business 331. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP.** An intern program that permits students to gain actual office experience in local institutions or business concerns. Not to be taken with student teaching. Fee \$17.50. **Prerequisite: Senior Classification. Fall and Spring.**

**BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS.** Theory of investment value, fundamental security analysis and valuation of special types of securities. **Prerequisite: Business 350.**

**BUS 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.** This is a one year course which deals with the advanced study of accounting principles and practices as applied in proprietorship, partnership, and corporate accounting. Emphasis is put on realization and liquidation, parent and subsidiary accounting, consolidated statements and supporting schedules, and accounting for mergers. **Prerequisites: Business 231-232. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**BUS 443. CPA REVIEW.** Approaches of accounting theory and practice in solving problems confronting business management; approaches in general and specific techniques in preparing solutions for CPA examination problems. **Prerequisites: Business 231-232-334-335-441. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 444. MUNICIPAL AND GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING.** Application of accounting within governmental organization, including fund allocations, disbursements, legal requirements, etc. **Prerequisites: 231-232-325-326. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT.** Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of job analysis, recruitment, selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisites: Business 132 and Business 252. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 446. BUSINESS STATISTICS.** Elementary theory of probability; frequency and density functions, expected values and variances, fundamental concepts of statistical inference. **Prerequisites: Business 161, 231 and 232. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS.** The basic principles, organizational structures, and operational procedures of international finance, production, marketing, and personnel; the complexities of multi-national business organizations. **Prerequisites: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 452. HUMAN BEHAVIOR.** Human behavior in business as a generic class of organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker

and manager to the organizations, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. **Prerequisites: Business 132 and 252, Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 453. RISK MANAGEMENT.** This course relates to the survey of backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. **Prerequisite: Business 252, Prin. of Management. (3)**

**BUS 454. BUSINESS POLICY.** Study of functions and responsibilities of general management, problems affecting character and success of total enterprise, molding of organizational character, definition of goals, and mobilization of resources for the attainment of goals. **Prerequisites: Business 251-350-362-363. (3) Spring.**

**\*EDUCA 342. TEACHING BUSINESS SUBJECTS.** See Education 461 and 462. Required of all business education majors who plan to teach.

**BUS 433. OFFICE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT.** A basic management course in which emphasis is placed upon the management of paperwork and reflecting the tremendous change and constant improvement which continue to characterize nearly every facet of office management. Major attention is devoted to training in word processing. **Prerequisites: Bus 252, Senior standing. (3) Spring.**

## RELATED ECONOMICS COURSES

### 200 Series

**ECON 235-236** Principles of Economics I and II

### 300 Series

<b>ECON 331</b>	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
<b>ECON 332</b>	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
<b>ECON 452</b>	International Economics
<b>ECON 355</b>	History of Economic Thought
<b>ECON 251</b>	Principles of Marketing
<b>BUS 350</b>	Corporate Finance

### 400 Series

<b>ECON 403</b>	Comparative Economic Systems
<b>ECON 406</b>	Urban Economics
<b>ECON 430</b>	Economic Development
<b>ECON 435</b>	Current Economic Topics or Seminar
<b>ECON 436</b>	Money and Banking
<b>ECON 437</b>	Labor Problems
<b>ECON 455</b>	Transportation

## ECONOMICS COURSES

**ECON 235-236. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS.** Man's activity as an individual and as a member of society in seeking material welfare; production, consumption; our capitalistic system; markets and price determination. Emphasizing the economic problems of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**ECON 331. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY.** An extension and elaboration of elementary price and allocation theory with emphasis on techniques and methods of analysis. Business firm, cost and revenue, consumer behavior, marginal analysis, market demand and supply. Market structure and function. Factor markets. **Prerequisites: BUS 235-236. (3) Fall.**

**ECON 332. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS THEORY.** An extension and elaboration of elementary aggregate income and employment analysis; emphasis on the essential principles and concepts used in the determination of income and employment, the rate of economic growth, and the general price level. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

**ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING.** The principles of money, analysis and of the monetary systems and their operations, the role of credit in modern banking, the problem of gold, deposit and earning operations of banks, interbank relations, the Federal Reserve System, and contemporary money and banking problems in the U.S. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

**ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS.** A study of the major problems and processes of international specialization and trade; investment and monetary relations; international trade accounting; exchange rates; tariffs and other restrictions on trade. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

**ECON 355. HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT.** The growth and development of economic theory from Plato to John M. Keynes, including the mercantilist, classical, marginalist and Keynesian schools of thought. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall.**

**ECON 403. COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS.** A comparative analysis of capitalism, socialism, communism, and fascism, as alternate forms of economic organization. Study and evaluation of these economic systems in dealing with fundamental economic problems, such as choices between goals, the allocation of resources, the maintenance of full and stable employment and production, capital accumulation, technological advancement, income distribution, and consumer welfare. **Prerequisite: BUS 332. (3) Fall.**

**ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS.** Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**ECON 430. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.** The socioeconomic dynamics of poor areas; factors underlying economic progress of nations and geographic areas; analysis of resources, manufacturing and agricultural productivity, S & I trade, monetary and banking system, and fiscal system. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**ECON 435. CURRENT ECONOMIC TOPICS.** The application of economic techniques and analytical methods to not less than five current topics, which may vary from semester to semester, selected by instructor, for senior economics majors. **Prerequisites: ECON 235-236. (3) Spring.**

**ECON 455. TRANSPORTATION.** Emphasis is placed on the economic organization for functioning of the transporting industries. Impact on industrial locations, prices and markets. The nature of public policy in transportation. **Prerequisites: Economics 235-236. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**ECON 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS.** Capitalism and the status of labor, history of the labor movement, wage theory, wealth and income distribution, hours of work, unemployment and unemployment relief, aged workers, child labor, women in industry, labor organizations and government and labor. **Prerequisites: Economics 235-236. (3) Spring.**

**CSC 201. INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS (BASIC).** This course is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge concerning computers, information processing and algorithms which is necessary to the understanding of programming languages. While no specific programming language is introduced in the course, the student will get an understanding of how to organize and execute programs in any language. Fee: \$10.00. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall and Spring.**

**CSC 202. INTRODUCTION TO PL/1 LANGUAGE.** This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of PL/1. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed: Debugging and verification of program, computer solution of numerical and non-numerical problems using PL/1. Fee: \$10.00. **Prerequisite: Math 131. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (FORTRAN).** This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so that this course will deal specifically with the FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler. Debugging and verification programs. Problem solving using FORTRAN. Fee: \$10.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (COBOL).** This course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the features and characteristics of COBOL. With primary objective of basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications. Fee: \$10.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 201. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGES I, II, III.** This course covers basic computer organization, central processing units, main memory, address structure, data representation, error conditions input-output devices, the arithmetic and logic unit, auxiliary storage devices, symbolic coding and assembly systems. Fee: \$10.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 202. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 304. PROGRAMMING SYSTEMS.** Programming systems purpose, function of various types of systems. Familiarization of basic knowledge of programming systems concepts for mastering any specific system. Fee: \$15.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.** Data and information processing concepts; classifying and coding; general file storage consideration; data structure concepts; information systems development methodology. **Prerequisite: CSC 304. (3) Fall.**

**CSC 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS.** The development of new systems and analysis of existing systems. Computer system for management. Fee: \$15.00. **Prerequisite: CSC 303. (3) Spring.**

**CSC 403. COMPUTER AUGMENTED ACCOUNTING.** Application of the computer to solve accounting and business problems. Fee: \$20.00. **Prerequisites: CSC 202, Bus 231-232. (3) Spring.**

# **DIVISION OF EDUCATION**

---

## **ORGANIZATION OF THE DIVISION**

### **A. Department of Education**

1. Objectives of Teacher Education
2. Requirements for admission to Teacher Education
3. The interdepartmental program for Teacher Education
  - a) general education requirements for all teachers
  - b) academic specialization for the secondary and special subject teacher
  - c) elementary education curriculum
    - (1) the elementary education sequence
    - (2) academic specialization for elementary teachers
4. Professional education requirements
  - a) courses in education and psychology
  - b) student teaching
  - c) final certification requirements
5. Description of courses

### **B. Department of Health and Physical Education**

1. Objectives
2. The physical education curriculum
3. Description of courses

### **C. Services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance**

1. Freshman Orientation
2. Guidance and Evaluation in Teacher Education
3. Teacher placement and follow-up.

## **MISSION AND OBJECTIVES**

The chief mission of the Division of Education is the administration of the teacher education policies of the college in collaboration with the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. This involves elementary education (early childhood education, K-3, and intermediate, 4-9); secondary education, 9-12; and special subjects, 1-12. A second function is a liaison administrative relation with all major departments which prepare teachers. The Division of Education serves all students in relationship with some phases of psychology and orientation programs of the college.

The objectives of the Division of Education are as follows:

1. To administer Professional Education
2. To provide administration for the Department of Education
3. To provide administration of the Department of Physical Education
4. To provide services in Freshman Orientation and Guidance
5. To provide courses in psychology as a service area

6. To promote psychology as an area in which students may earn a major through a cooperative arrangement with North Carolina State University and Meredith College.

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

The mission of the Department of Education is to provide special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates. This section of the catalogue contains (1) objectives of Teacher Education, (2) requirements for admission to Teacher Education, (3) the elementary education curriculum, (4) Teacher Education requirements, and (5) a description of courses in education and psychology.

### Objectives of Teacher Education

- 1) To develop the basic understandings, skills, and attitudes germane to an educational profession in general and the teaching profession in particular, as a background for advanced and graduate study in education.
- 2) To provide professional orientation and preparation for teachers in early childhood and elementary education.
- 3) To cooperate with the various departments in the arts and sciences in preparing teachers for the secondary and special subject fields.
- 4) To provide professional laboratory experiences, along with the appropriate placement and supervision, aimed toward Class A Certification in the following fields specified and approved by the State Department of Public Instruction:

#### Elementary Education

Early Childhood Education  
Intermediate Education

#### Special Subjects

Art (by consortium)  
Music  
Physical Education

#### Secondary Education

Business Education  
English  
Foreign Language  
French  
Mathematics  
Science  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Physics  
Social Studies

**Requirements for Admission to Teacher Education.** During the sophomore year any student of the college who has the personality and interest in becoming a teacher and has at least an overall average of 2.35 may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program of the college. The following procedure should be followed in making application:

- 1) The student enrolls in the first required professional course, Education 233 — **Foundations of Education.**

- 2) While enrolled in the course, the students must take the required tests listed in this Catalogue. In addition, each student prepares an autobiography, and is interviewed by the Director of Student Teaching or his designee.
- 3) A formal application is submitted during the course or after the successful completion of the course, or, upon arrival at this institution, if the student is a transfer student who has completed the equivalent of a course in educational foundations.
- 4) Appropriate information, including indications of English or speech proficiency and certain test scores is recorded on the form. More importantly, validated minimum score requirements on the National Teachers(NTE) Examinations — Core Batteries I (Communication Skills) and II (General Knowledge) are recorded on the application forms. Then, they are brought before the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee for consideration.
- 5) All applicants who have been approved by the Director of Student Teaching, the Department Heads, Chairman, Division of Education and the Registrar are formally recommended to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and upon approval are admitted to the Teacher Education Program. A file is kept on each candidate by the Coordinator of Directed Observation and Early Participation.
- 6) The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should be in effect no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special counseling and screening.

**The Interdepartmental Program for Teacher Education.** The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College is made effective through the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee. The Chairman of the committee is appointed each year by the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers. Through this committee there is an all-institutional approach to Teacher Education.

**General education requirements for all teachers.** General education is defined as courses required of all prospective teachers, regardless of subject-matter specialization. Fundamentally, this includes the liberal arts or the cultural background commonly recommended for all undergraduate collegiate programs. For the Teacher Education candidate, as recommended by the Saint Augustine's College Curriculum Council and the Division of Teacher Certification of

the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction, the following listing of required general education courses are repeated here:

	Sem. Hours
1. Freshman Orientation .....	1/2
2. English composition and speech .....	8
3. World Civilization .....	6
4. Natural Science .....	6
5. Sociology or Economics or Cultural Anthropology .....	3
6. PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or PHIL 432 Ethics ..	3
7. Required Physical Education (two years) .....	2
8. Humanities .....	4
9. Mathematics .....	3
10. General Psychology .....	3
11. Foreign Language or Electives .....	6
12. Free Electives .....	1
Total .....	45 1/2

**Academic specialization for secondary and special subjects teachers.** Specialization in one or more academic areas is the second of the three basic parts of a Teacher Education Program. Saint Augustine's College offers six (6) major programs leading toward qualifying students for teaching in the secondary schools (grades 6 through 12) and two (2) special subject programs (music and physical education, grades 1 through 12). The semester-hour academic requirements for these eight programs are given below:

Program	Department Represented	Semester Hours
1. Business Education .....		39
2. English .....		36
3. Modern Languages (French) .....		30
4. Science (Biology, Chemistry) .....		48
5. Mathematics .....		30
6. Social Studies .....		42
7. Music (18 sem. hrs. of this for Applied Music) .....		49 1/2
8. Health and Physical Education .....		36

**Elementary education curriculum.** This section contains (1) the elementary education sequence, consisting of the common elements in the four-year over-all program for elementary teachers, and (2) a definition of the program of academic specialization for elementary teachers.

## CERTIFICATE UPDATE

Listed below is a brief explanation of the *NTE* requirements effective February 2, 1984:

- The Professional Knowledge exam (Core Battery III) is required for Initial Certification. A minimum score of 644 was adopted by the State Board of Education on February 1, 1984.
- Specialty Area exams are required as per prior *NTE* regulations.
- Beginning July 1, 1984 all students being formally accepted into an approved teacher education program must have satisfied minimum score requirements on Core Batteries I and II prior to formal admission.
- Such admission must occur before the completion of half of the professional studies and in all cases must occur prior to the student teaching assignment. The normal admissions point will be the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year.

# A. THE COMMON FRESHMAN YEAR FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD AND INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY SEQUENCES

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Math	3		Economic, Sociology or Cultural Anthropology	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2		Foreign Language or elective	3
	Foreign Language or elective	3	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2			
Total		18	Total		17 1/2

\*This program assumes a common freshman year.

## 1. EARLY CHILDHOOD PROGRAM\*

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American Hist. Since 1865	3
EDUCA 233	Found. of Education	3	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
Art Elective (131 or 132)		3	Art 133	Handicrafts	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	3
Total		16 1/2	Total		16 1/2

\*This program assumes a common freshman year.

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 330	Child Development I	3	EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
MUSIC 334	Pub. Sch. Music	3	PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
EDUCA 325	Early Childhood Curr.	2	PE 422	Prac. & Procedures in Physical Education	2
PE 421	Prac. & Procedures in Health	2	EDUCA 326	Early Childhood Act. and Techniques	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2	SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
GEOG 331	or 332 Geography	3	POL SC 231	Political Science	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and The Black Experience	3			
Total		18	Total		16

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3	EDUCA 433	Early Childhood Education	2
ENG 337	English Language (or Linguistics elective)	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	9
	Free Electives	1-4			
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
Total		15-18	(The Professional Semester)		14

## II. INTERMEDIATE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM\*

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
Art Elective	(131 or 132)	3	ART 133	Handicrafts	3
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 233	American Hist. Since 1865	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3		Free Electives	1-2
Total		16½	Total		14½-15½

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
MUSIC 135	Music Appreciation	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	GEOG 332	Regional Geography**	
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3		or Elective	3
EDUCA 337	Curr. & Methods in		MUSIC 334	Public Sch. Music	3
	Humanities & Soc. Sciences	2		Physical Education	2
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2	EDUCA 338	Curr. & Methods in	
	Concentration or Elective	3		Natural Sci. & Math	2
PE 421	Pract. & Procedures in		ENG 336	Children's Literature	3
	Physical Education	2		Concentration or Elective	2-4
	Total	18		Total	16-18

\*This program assumes a common freshman year.

\*\*Students planning to teach in North Carolina may substitute North Carolina History or Geography, if available.

		Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester			
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	EDUCA 436	Modern Elementary	
PE 422	Pract. & Procedures			Schools	2
	in Physical Education	2	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	9
Concentration or Electives		5-8			
Government or Political Science		3			
Total		15-18	Total		14

### III. MAJOR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION (Learning Disabilities Concentration)

First Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	PE 102	Physical Education	1½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		Economics, Sociology, or Cultural Anthropology	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		Elective	3
	Elective	3			
	Total	18		Total	17½
Second Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PE 202	Physical Education	1½
PE 201	Physical Education	½	HIST 232	Amer. Hist. Since 1865	3
HIST 231	Amer. Hist. to 1865	3	MATH 233	Modern Mathematics	3
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3	ART 133	Handicrafts	3
MUS 120	Fundamentals of Music	2	EDUCA 235	Introd. to Special Educ.	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
	Total	15½		Total	17½
Third Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
PSYCH 330	Child Development	3	PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
MUS 334	Public School Music	3	PE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education	2
PE 421	Practices and Procedures in Health	2	EDUCA 333	Teaching Learning Disabled Children	2
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading	3	PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or	
GEOG 331	Geography	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 327	Introduction to Learning Disabilities	2	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
			EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
			EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
	Total	16		Total	18
Fourth Year					
First Semester		Second Semester			
EDUCA 332	Diagnostic & Correction of Math Disabilities	2	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching Education Elective	9
PSYCH 460	Psychology of Exceptional Children	3			3
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis & Correction of Reading Disabilities	3			
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3			
SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3			
	Total	14		Total	12
				TOTAL HOURS	128½

## Special Education (Learning Disabilities Concentration) Professional Courses

EDUCA 235 Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 327 Introduction to Learning Disabilities	2
EDUCA 333 Teaching Learning Disabled Children	2
EDUCA 332 Diagnosis and Correction of Math Disabilities	2
EDUCA 313 Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
PSYCH 460 Psychology of Exceptional Children	3
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9

### IV. PROGRAM FOR TEACHER EDUCATION (23-27)

(1) <b>Sophomore year</b> (3)	
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Educa.	(3)
(2) <b>Junior Year</b> (5-9)      (First Semester)      (Second Semester)	
Child Development II or      Psychology of Adolescence (3)	Methods Courses (2-3)
Methods Courses (0-3)	
(3) <b>The Senior Year Professional Semester</b> (15)	
(a) First 8 weeks	
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431 Principles of Sec. Educ.	
or	
EDUCA 436 Modern Elem. Schools	
or	
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
(b) Last 12 weeks	
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

**Academic Specialization for Elementary Education.** Students may earn from 12 to 18 hours in one concentration, or may take two concentrations with 12 hours each, totaling 24 semester hours. Students seeking teacher certification should earn the grade of C or better in an area of concentration and in all professional education courses.

The following seven concentrations may be currently pursued by taking the specified number (12 to 18 hours beyond the regular requirements) of hours in one or two disciplines:

Language Arts	Natural Science
French	Physical Education
Mathematics	Social Studies
Music	

### PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM

#### ACADEMIC SPECIALIZATION FOR SECONDARY EDUCATION

**Education Requirements.** After meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking final certification should meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements is a major responsibility of the Department of Professional Education. This section, therefore, will deal with (a) courses in

education and psychology, (b) student teaching, and (c) final certification requirements.

**Courses in Education and Psychology.** Once committed to the field of Teacher Education by the admission procedures described earlier, the candidate should take at least 23 semester hours in Teacher Education if in the secondary education or special subject fields, or at least 27-33 hours of such if in the early childhood or intermediate elementary field. A listing and the categorization of such courses follow:

**General Professional Courses for all Fields**

EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432 Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 465 Seminar in Education	3

**Early Childhood Professional Courses**

EDUCA 325 Early Childhood Curriculum	2
EDUCA 326 Early Childhood Activities and Techniques	2
EDUCA 433 Early Childhood Education	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9
PSYCH 330 Child Development I	3
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

**Intermediate Elementary Professional Courses**

EDUCA 337 Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA 338 Curriculum and Methods in the Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA 339 The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 436 The Modern Elementary Schools	2
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9
PSYCH 331 Child Development II	3

**Secondary or Special Subject Professional Courses**

EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	2-3
EDUCA 340-349 series Methods and Materials for Teaching in the Secondary School	2-6
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	9

**Directed Observation and Early Participation**

Teacher Education candidates are required to include a period of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as part of their Teacher Education program. The procedure is structured to allow the first forty (40) hours of observation to take place in the Wake County public and private schools, while the students are enrolled in method courses. The final twenty (20) hours may be completed during the professional semester in the school system of the student's choice, providing he/she follows the established procedure(s); however, all of the sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observation and participation may be completed in the Wake County public and private schools.

Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction and is rapidly becoming mandatory for such candidates in all states. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate should meet all of the following qualifications:

- a) Obtain formal admission to the Teacher Education program at Saint Augustine's College.
- b) Maintain a cumulative average of 2.35 or better in course work.
- c) Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses.
- d) Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses except those in the Teacher Education block.
- e) Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject matter as certified by the signature of the Division Chairperson and/or Department Head.
- f) Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation as specified in this Catalogue, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience.
- g) Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, Chairman, Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15, or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

**Final Certification Requirements.** The ultimate goal of Teacher Education is to help the prospective teacher receive immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College one of the four following types of Certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction:

- (1) Early Childhood Education (K-3)
- (2) Intermediate Elementary (4-9)
- (3) Secondary (7-12)
- (4) Special Subjects (1-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (regarding substituting courses currently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in directed observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the Departmental Chairman, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and (d) passing scores on the National Teacher Examinations, including the Professional Knowledge and the Specialty Area.

### **Description of Courses**

**EDUCA 111. FRESHMAN ORIENTATION.** A course designed to assist the new student in making adequate adjustment to college life: religion, health, student activities, study habits, and the history and philosophy of Saint Augustine's College. A special phase of this course will be concerned with educational, social, and vocational guidance. **Required. (1/2) Fall and Spring.**

**EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION.** A work-study plan designed to integrate the students' academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. This cooperative arrangement effects better prepared students for society. Each student is required to alternate his/her specific periods of off-campus work experience, including one semester of practical employment. The semester hours in Cooperative Education are not offered on a sequential basis. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Cooperative Education. **(6) Fall or Spring, in alternate semesters and (3) Summer.** Fee: \$60.00 per credit hour plus \$60.00 fee.

To be offered Sophomore year, second semester:

**EDUCA 205. PARALLEL INTERNSHIP.** A work study plan designed to integrate the students' academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by attending classes on a full-time basis during one segment of the day and work part-time during another segment of the day. Students usually work on discipline-related jobs and return to their employer for successive terms. The jobs must work a minimum of 20 hours per week. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Experiential Education. **(3) Fall, Spring, Summer.** Fee: \$60.00 per credit hour plus \$30.00 fee.

**EDUCA 210. CAREER PLANNING.** The purpose of this course is to teach students to become creative, competitive and knowledgeable career-planners. Course content and project work will include such areas as academic experience translated to the work world, skills identification, decision-making, individual career options, and alternative job search strategies. **Fall & Spring - 3 hours.**

**EDUCA 223. FOUNDATIONS OF READING INSTRUCTION.** A basic course in the teaching of reading as a psycholinguistic process. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and about the learning-to-read process. Strategies in word recognition and comprehension are examined and applied. Students will be introduced to significant reading research. The course is a combination of lectures, demonstrations, discussions, and applications of techniques in reading via role-playing techniques. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 232. BASIC TEST-TAKING SKILLS.** A course designed to introduce techniques that can be taken by students from various disciplines to maximize their scores on standardized examinations. Among topics to be addressed will include: relaxation techniques, attack, and preparation strategies. Emphasis will be focused on knowledge, directions for different types of questions, timing, and motivation, as significant elements in test-taking skills. **(2) Fall and Spring.**

**EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION.** This beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education.

**EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION.** In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied as well as their effects upon the regular classroom. Course content will also include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS.** This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skills, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

To be offered Junior year, first semester:

**EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES.** A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and/or secondary school. It includes the selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers. The course provides opportunities to plan, organize and conduct remedial instruction for children under the supervision of the instructor. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development, perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. **(3) Fall or Spring.** Required of all prospective teachers.

**EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS.** This course will investigate methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-9. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and composition skills will be emphasized. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM.** This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, ages five through eight, and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Fall.**

**EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES.** Continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the language arts (complementary to EDUCA 339. The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, numberwork, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two class hours per

week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. **(2) Spring.**

**EDUCA 327. INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING DISABILITIES.** The characteristics and educational needs of learning disabled children are considered in relation to their adjustment problems. Attention will also be given to etiology, identification, prevalence, and learning and behavioral characteristics of learning disabled children. **(2) Fall.**

**EDUCA 332. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF MATH DISABILITIES.** This course is designed to provide instruction in the utilization of diagnostic instruments and in specific remediation techniques. Math skills to be considered include deductive, inductive, and inferential reasoning; problem solving; and basic classification and categorization skills. Preparation of individualized instructional sequences will be stressed, as well as the use of both teacher-made and commercial remedial materials. **(2) Fall.**

**EDUCA 333. TEACHING LEARNING DISABLED CHILDREN.** This course deals with instructional strategies, curriculum materials, classroom management techniques, and planning procedures for instructing the learning disabled student. The course will examine the above in relation to objectives of education for the learning disabled. Attention will also be given to the roles of parents, teachers, and community in the education of the learning disabled. **(2) Spring.**

**EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE.** This course surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level, early childhood education, and through grade eight. Consideration is given to the principles governing the choice of literature in these grades. Curricular activities of this course are the compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school, early childhood education, and elementary school program; experience in storytelling and dramatization. This course is required of all who major in Elementary Education. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES.** The course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by Education 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. Open to juniors and first semester seniors. **(2) Fall.**

**EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS.** The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools will be emphasized. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, both at the beginner primary and the intermediate-grade levels. Three contact hours per week to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas. Prerequisites: MATH 233, 131, and 132. **(2) Spring.**

**EDUCA 339. THE TEACHING OF READING.** Specific work and laboratory practice in the techniques of reading as related to modern communications;

includes a study of readiness, phonetics, developmental reading, and analysis of reading difficulties. Some thought will be devoted to remediation and the use of reading materials and media found in the reading laboratory. Three contact hours per week. **(2) Fall or Spring.** Open to all teacher education candidates; required for elementary majors, and elective for secondary majors, highly recommended for English majors.

**EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS.** A set of courses offered by the various academic departments designed to acquaint the Teacher Education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject matter and educational theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

- EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics **(3)**
- EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects **(3)**
- EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science **(3)**
- EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies **(3)**
- EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English **(3)**
- EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages **(2)**
- EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music **(2)**
- EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music **(2)**
- EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Physical Education **(2)**

**EDUCA 413. INTERNSHIP IN STUDENT TEACHING.** On-the-job experiences in a teaching position under supervision by both the college and a school district. A full-semester course which includes all that is in a regular student teaching program plus paid responsibilities designated by the hiring board of education. Fee: \$250.00. Requirements are the same as for Education 461. Could possibly displace methods (except the Teaching of Reading) and media if such experiences are provided by the school system. **(12)**

**EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA.** An elective study of educational technology, including the use of projectors, teaching machines, recorders, educational television, reading machines, language laboratories, and other types of audio-visual materials. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour. **(2)** Open to any junior or senior, but recommended for Teacher Education candidates. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION.** A course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. The course begins with obtaining a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary education and makes a study of the problems of the secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS.** A course recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. The course is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours for each lecture hour

during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. Fee: \$3.00. Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION.** This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. The course includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, comprising, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be given to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative educational designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be addressed. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.** The course is concerned with the objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. **Prerequisite: Education 233. (2) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING.** Directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty (60) or more hours of observation-participation and a minimum of 180 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school appropriate to the subject-matter area and grade level in which the student wishes to become certified. Student teaching includes planning and teamwork with the cooperating teacher and at least five weeks of full-time responsibility for teaching. The students are supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from their major departments, and a cooperating teacher from the public or private schools where they are participating in student teaching. The field experience is offered for twelve (12) weeks, two times per year to seniors and post-graduates only. Each student must be approved by his/her Division Chairperson or Department Head, the Registrar, the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, Chairman, Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Fee: \$50.00. **Prerequisites: Specific Method Courses, Educational Psychology, and a cumulative grade-point average of 2.35. (9) Fall or Spring.**

**EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION — AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH.** This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. It covers many current problems which have a direct impact upon the educational profession. Research relevant to changes in Teacher Education Programs will be thoroughly analyzed, with the intent of stressing the need to improve teaching effectiveness. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

### **Courses in Psychology**

**PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY.** An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individuality and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. Required of all students regardless of major. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY.** An Introduction to experimental research in psychology. This course will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall.**

**PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I.** A course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages. Some emphasis upon educational psychology as pertains to young children as well as in-depth psychological study of child development. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II.** A course in child psychology which overlaps with Psychology 330 from about age five, but goes in depth to middle adolescence. Corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five. Particularly suited for students interested in teaching the middle grades. (A revision of the old Psy.331-Child Psychology.) **(3) Fall or Spring. Prerequisite: Psychology 232.**

**PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE.** A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. Required of all secondary and special subject majors. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT.** A review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Psychology 330. (3) Spring.**

**PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY.** A course designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphasis will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Spring.**

**PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION.** A study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Biology 241. (3) Fall.**

**PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION.** A study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. **Prerequisite: Psychology 232. (3) Fall.**

**PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY.** A study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers and fatigue reduction. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.**

**PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING.** This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude,

(4) achievement, and (5) interests. **Prerequisites: Psychology 232 and Education 432. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**PSYCH 460. PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN.** This course will present psychological effects and implications of disabilities. It will include a study of the basic principles and methods of understanding individuals who possess mental, social, emotional, physical, or multiple handicaps. **(3) Fall.**

**MAJOR IN PSYCHOLOGY IN COOPERATION WITH THE  
NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY**

**Objectives**

1. Acquisition of knowledge, skills, and abilities in the area of the behavioral sciences, and in related areas of specialization that are most beneficial to the student's intellectual growth, including mathematics, the natural sciences, philosophy, and social sciences.
2. Preparation of students for graduate education in psychology, with emphasis on mathematics, statistics, and research; biology, physical, and social sciences, and some basic behavioral science foundations for the legal, medical, business, and sociological professions.
3. Preparation for direct entry into occupations such as human development jobs in mental health, corrections, industry, and business.

**Requirements for a major in psychology (125½-131½ semester hours)**

<b>A. General Education</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
MATH 131 College Algebra	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 231-232 Philosophy, or 457 Philosophy of Science	3-6
Physical Science elective	3-4
Mathematics elective	3
Biological Science electives	6-7
Social Science Elective (Economic, History, Political Science, Government, or Sociology)	2-3
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
Total, General Education	47½-53½
<b>B. Area of Specialization</b>	<b>Hours</b>
PSYCH 325 Experimental Psychology (Recommended for sophomore year)	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics (Recommended for sophomore year)	3
PSYCH 302 Psychology of Personality*	3
PSYCH 330, 331, or 332 Child Development I and II or Psychology of Adolescence	3
PSYCH 340 Abnormal Psychology*	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
Other required electives in Psychology (including Educational Psychology and Tests and Measurements) to be taken at Saint Augustine's College or North Carolina State Univ.	15
Total, Area of Specialization	33

**C. Electives**

- (1) Electives restricted to education, biology, sociology, humanities,  
natural sciences or mathematics  
(2) Recommended: A modern foreign language  
(3) Free electives

**Hours**

18  
12  
8-15

Total

38-45

\*May be taken at North Carolina State University

**PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAM****Recommended Sequence by Semesters****First Year**

First Semester		Second Semester	
MATH 131	College Algebra or Mathematics Elective	3-4	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	3
	Biology Elective	3-4	3-4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	½
ENG 122	Reading	2	2
Total		15-17	17½ - 18½

**Second Year**

First Semester		Second Semester	
PSYCH 325	Experimental Psychology	3	3
PSYCH 330 or 331	Child Development	3	3
	Social Science Elective	2-3	2
ENG 121	Speech	2	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	3-4
PHIL 231	Philosophy	3	½
PE 105	Physical Education	½	
Total		15½ - 16½	14½ - 15½

**Third Year**

First Semester		Second Semester	
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	3
PSYCH 302	Psychology of Personality*	3	3
	Foreign Language	3	3
	Electives in Science or Math.	7-8	3
Total		16-17	15

**Fourth Year**

First Semester		Second Semester	
	Electives in Education or a Social Science	6	6
	Psychology Electives	6	
	Foreign Language	3	
	Free Elective	2	
Total		17	15

\*May be taken at North Carolina State University

## **Department of Physical Education**

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **Objectives**

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he/she can function effectively in personal and social relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing instructions and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Physical Education for the public schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Physical Education for opportunities to work in intramural programs that now exist in our schools and colleges.

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the fulltime teaching certificate with Physical Education as his/her major, and Science minor, or part-time teaching certificates with Physical Education as the area of concentration. The student may qualify for Director of Intramural Program, including activities in Student Unions, Senior Citizens Activities, Boys Clubs, Recreation Centers, Coaching and Officiating, Health Spa's and Fitness Centers.

In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations such as community centers, playgrounds, campuses, student unions, complexes for senior citizens outdoor recreation programs and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

To achieve these aims, the Department believes it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College, by offering the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in physical education and recreation education.
2. Required Physical Education for men and women.
3. Intramural athletics and interscholastic athletics for men and women.
4. Extra curricular activities, e.g. PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty, staff and handicapped.
5. Individual and adaptive physical education.
6. Exemption of Veterans of Armed Forces from required Physical Education upon approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the registrar.

The Department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical education classes including games, sports, stunts, self-testing activities, combative activities, rhythmical activities, gymnastics and aquatics.

Where possible, the service program of the Department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are assigned to adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis.

All students majoring in Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership, and intramurals.

Chemistry and Physics are recommended for those students who plan to go into the field of Physical Therapy from the Physical Education Program. Also, other courses in Allied Health may be recommended.

Credit hours in excess of 17 per semester may be carried on approval of the Department Head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

For students majoring in Physical Education, who do not wish to obtain Secondary Teaching Certificates the following courses are further required: Physical Education 321, 322, 323 and 422.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the Teacher Education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to successfully change programs in the senior year and also graduate on time.

For the men, the required program will consist of the following: 104 Volleyball and Basketball; 105 Softball and Baseball; 106 Gymnastics, Tumbling & Trampoline; 107 Badminton and Tennis; 108 Archery; 109 Track and Field; 110 Golf and Bowling; 111 Touch Football and Soccer; 112 Speedball; 113 Shuffleboard; 114 Recreational Activities; 115 Square, Social and Folk Dance.

All students must complete 3 of the following Physical Education requirements before graduation: 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses are required.)

All students must complete the course in Personal Hygiene before graduation.

### Physical Education

All students must complete 3 of the following PE courses before graduation:

PE 104 — Volleyball/Basketball	(½ hour each)
PE 105 — Baseball/Softball	(½ hour each)
PE 106 — Gymnastics, Tumbling and Trampoline	½ hour
PE 107 — Badminton/Tennis	(½ hour each)
PE 108 — Archery	½ hour
PE 109 — Track and Field	½ hour
PE 110 — Golf/Bowling	(½ hour each)
PE 111 — Touch Football/Soccer	(½ hour each)
PE 112 — Speedball	½ hour
PE 113 — Shuffleboard	½ hour
PE 114 — Recreational Activities	½ hour
PE 115 — Square, Social and Folk Dance	½ hour

Courses listed above (except PE 100) are recommended to be taught in the combinations shown; meeting twice each week for nine weeks or one-half semester for each sport. Other combinations are optional.

PE 100 — Personal Hygiene ½ hr (Required of all students, meeting once each week throughout semester)

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports.

General Education Requirements			PE 322	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
Descriptive Title					
PE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115			Total	34
	Required Physical Education	1½	<b>Teacher Certification</b>		
ENG 121	Speech	2	<b>Required Courses in the Major Area</b>		
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	<b>Descriptive Title</b>		
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	PE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3	PE 121	122 Seasonal Activities	4
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	PE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3	PE 336	Organization, Administration Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3	PE 334	Social and Community Health	2
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		PE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	PE 232	Gymnastics	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3	PE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	EDUCA 349	Methods & Materials in Health and Physical Education	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE 433	Dance	2
	Total	39½	PE 432	Tests & Measurements	2
<b>Courses from which Free electives may be taken in Teacher Certification</b>			PE 221	First Aid, Safety Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
<b>Descriptive Title</b>			PE 333	Kinesiology	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
PE 223	Personal Health	2	EDUCA 461-462	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	PE 421	Practices & Procedures in Health	2
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	PE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2
EDUCA 432	Principles of Secondary Education	3	PE 422	Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3		Total	55
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3			
PE 123	Personal Health	2			
PE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	3			
PE 423	Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2			
PE 330	School Health	3			
PE 434	Introduction to Sports Philosophy	2			

## Teaching Sequence

### PE

### Certification

#### First Year

##### First Semester

Descriptive Title	
MATH 130 Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
ENG 131 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
ENG 122 Reading	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

##### Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 134 World Civilization	3
BIOL 142 Botany	4
PE Physical Education	½
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 123 Reading	2
Electives	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>17½</b>

#### Second Year

##### First Semester

PE 121 Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221 Humanities	2
PE Physical Education	½
PE 231 Introduction to Physical Education	3
PE 241 Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>16½</b>

##### Second Semester

PE Physical Education	½
PE 122 Seasonal Activities	2
PE 242 Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
ENG 222 Humanities	2
PE 334 Social & Community Health	2
PE 222 First Aid and Safety	2
Electives	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>17½</b>

#### Third Year

##### First Semester

PE 321 Introduction to Recreation	2
PE 336 Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3
PE 333 Kinesiology	3
PE 331 Coaching & Officiating	2
PE 335 Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3
EDUCA 223 Reading	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

##### Second Semester

POL SC 131 American Government	3
PE 232 Gymnastics	3
PE 332 Coaching & Officiating	2
PE 234 Principles of Physical Education	3
ART 336 Survey in Craft I	3
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
PE 118 Beginning Swimming	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>

#### Fourth Year

##### First Semester

PE 421 Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
PE 433 Dance	2
EDUCA 349 Methods in Physical Education	2
PE 432 Tests and Measurements	2
EDUCA 431 Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 321 Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

##### Second Semester

PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6
PE 422 Practices & Procedures in Physical Education	2
Electives	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

**(NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE)  
PHYSICAL EDUCATION DEPARTMENT  
NON-CERTIFICATE**

**First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathmatics	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	BIOL 142	Botany	4
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	PE	Physical Education	1½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½			
	Total	15		Total	15½

**Second Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 121	Speech	2	PE 122	Seasonal Activities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
PE	Physical Education	½	PE 242	Physiology for Physical	
PE 121	Seasonal Activities	2		Education Majors	4
PE 241	Anatomy for Physical		PE	Physical Education	½
	Education Majors	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
PE 231	Intro to Phys. Ed.	3	Electives		3
	Total	16½		Total	17½

**Third Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
PE 336	Organization, Administrative, Supervision of Health Physical Education and Recreation	3	POL SC 131	American Government	3
			PE 232	Gymnastics	3
			PE 332	Coaching & Officiating	2
			PE 222	First Aid & Safety	2
PE 333	Kinesiology	3	PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
PE 334	Social & Community Health	2			
PE 331	Coaching & Officiating	2	PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
PE 321	Introduction to Recreation	2			
EDUCA 223	Reading	3			
Electives		2			
	Total	17		Total	14

**Fourth Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3	EDUCA 313	Reading	3
PHIL 432	Ethics		PE 323	Community Recreation	2
PE 335	Adaptive & Corrective Physical Education	3	PE 232	Principles & Practices of Outdoor Recreation	2
EDUCA 349	Methods and Materials in Health and Physical Education		PE 422	Practices & Procedures of Physical Education	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PE 433	Dance	2
	Electives	2	PE 432	Tests and Measurements	2
		6	Electives		3
Total		16	Total		16

### General Education Requirements Descriptive Title

PE	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115	
	Required Physical Education	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3
HIST 133- 134	World Civilization	6
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 131	American Government	3
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
	Total	42½

### Courses from which required electives may be taken.

#### Descriptive Title

CHEM 133	Man and His Environment	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
BIOL 142	Botany	4
PE 430	Instruction in Hygiene	2
SOC 327	Race Relations in the United States	2
PE 123	Personal Health	2
PE 421	Practice and Procedure in Health	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
	Total	26

### Required Courses in the Major Area Descriptive Title

PE 121	Personal Health	2
PE 241	Anatomy for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
PE 242	Physiology for Physical Education Majors	4
PE 336	Organization, Administration, Supervision of Health, Physical Education and Recreation	3
PE 334	Social and Community Health	2
PE 331-332	Athletic Coaching and Officiating	4
PE 232	Gymnastics	3
PE 335	Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
PE 234	Principles of Physical Education	3
PE 322	Principles and Practices of Outdoor Activities	2
PE 118	Beginning Swimming	1
PE 433	Dance: Modern Folk and Square	4
PE 432	Tests and Measurement	2
PE 221	First Aid, Safety, Prevention Athletic Injuries	2
PE 333	Kinesiology	3
PE 323	Community Recreation	3
PE 421	422 Practice and Procedure in Physical Education	2
PE 321	Introduction to Recreation and Leisure Activities	2
EDUCA 223	Reading	3
PE 231	Introduction to Physical Education	3
	Total	59

### Description of Courses

PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE. This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspects of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. (½ required) Fall or Spring.

PE 104. VOLLEYBALL. This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. Credit ½ s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 104. BASKETBALL. This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 105. BASEBALL. This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects on the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 105. SOFTBALL. This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE. This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 107. BADMINTON. This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 107. TENNIS. This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual or team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interests of the students in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 108. ARCHERY. This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interests of the individual students. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 109. TRACK AND FIELD. This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 110. GOLF. This course deals with the fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation in the sport. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 110. BOWLING. This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques and practices of fundamental skills of bowling. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL. This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 111. SOCCER. This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 112. SPEEDBALL. In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

PE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD. This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

**PE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES.** This course is designed for the student who needs the required adaptive P.E. program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton golf. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

**PE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL AND FOLK DANCE.** This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. Credit  $\frac{1}{2}$  s.h. (Two periods per week). Fee: \$5.00.

**NOTE:** The above may be substituted for P.E. 101, 102, 201, or 202, which were discontinued.

All entering Freshmen and new students who have not satisfactorily passed a college course in Personal Hygiene must take and satisfactorily pass the course in Personal Hygiene.

**NOTE:** Students are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required Physical Education program.

**PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING.** This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. (1) Summer. Fee: \$10.00.

**PE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING.** Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on the development of skills in the basic or standard swimming strokes. Prerequisite: P.E. 118 (1) Summer. Fee: \$10.00.

**PE 121 and 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES.** The development of skills and techniques in individual, dual activities, team, recreational, and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness tests. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall and Spring.

**PE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH.** This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in health facts, both personal and community, upon which he can build sound principles of instruction. Elective (2) Fall and Spring.

**PE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES.** This lecture laboratory course is designated to give the students a knowledge of first aid measures, the care of first aid measures, the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation, and recreation as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$5.00.

**PE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regards to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American life. The student is afforded the opportunity to evaluate his own personal fitness for the profession. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Fall and Spring.

**PE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS.** A method course in how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Fall and Spring.

**PE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional viewpoint. Stresses the principles involved regarding the facts of Anatomy, Physiology, Sociology, and Psychology, the foundation and evaluation of principles. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Spring.

**PE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY.** Fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to areas of Health and Physical Education. Much attention is given to the structure of the human body and the skeletal system. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Spring.

**PE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJORS.** A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to the human body with reference to Health and Physical Education. Prerequisite: Anatomy. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (4) Spring. One hour laboratory period per week. Fee: \$7.50.

**PE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION.** This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. **REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS.** Fee: \$7.50. (2) Fall & Spring.

**PE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION.** A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. It gives a general survey of the outdoor services and recreation movement. (2) Spring and Fall.

**PE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION.** This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies in recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as a field experience. This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUC. 461 or 462). (2) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$17.50.

**PE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION.** Study of the modern school Health Education Programs; its organizational methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the health status of the school child and his problems. Elective (3) Spring or Fall.

**PE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING.** This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as Directors of intramural programs after completion of both courses. Prerequisites: HPE 121 and 122, open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. Required of all majors. (2) Fall and Spring.

**PE 333. KINESIOLOGY.** This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. Prerequisites: Anatomy 241 and Physiology 242. **REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.** (3) Fall. Fee: \$7.50.

PE 334. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH. This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of the health and physical well-being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention are given to community health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall.

PE 335. CORRECTIVE AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their methods and fundamentals of principles in the selection and adaption of activities given in corrective procedures. Prerequisites: Anatomy, Physiology, Kinesiology. REQUIRED. (3) Spring.

PE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION. This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administration. Prerequisite to Introduction to Physical Education 231, and Principles of Physical Education. REQUIRED. (3) Fall.

PE 421. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH. This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for elementary schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children at the elementary level. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS. This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. Elective. (3) Spring.

PE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE. The work of this course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION. This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Physical Education, test construction and scoring. Open to Juniors and Seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 433. DANCE. Methods and materials on Folk and Square and Modern Dance in the elementary and secondary schools. This course deals with the fundamental skills suitable for prospective teachers as well as skill development for those who like to dance. Dance of many countries as related to their customs, mores, tradition. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.

PE 434. INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS PHILOSOPHY. This course is designed as an introductory course dealing with the philosophies of educators working in the field of Physical Education and Athletics. The course will give the student an opportunity to discuss sports in an educational setting and will offer the student a new frame of reference for sports activities. Elective. (2) Spring.

**Department of Physical Education**  
**SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE**

**Physical Therapy**

The Department of Physical Education of Saint Augustine's College grants the degree of Bachelor of Science in Pre-Physical Therapy to the student who satisfactorily completes the program of study. The program is designed to be completed in six calendar years. During the first four years the student completes a prescribed curriculum at Saint Augustine's College. Completion of these first four years qualifies the student to receive the B.S. degree in Pre-Physical Therapy. This degree does not qualify the student to become certified in Physical Therapy or sit for the Physical Therapy Board examination.

Upon completion of the first four years the student will continue the next two years of study at an approved graduate school.

<b>First Semester</b>		<b>First Year</b>		<b>Second Semester</b>	
<b>Descriptive Title</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	Gen. Chemistry	4	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 132	Eng. Composition	3
ENG. 131	Eng. Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3
EDUCA 111	Orientation	½	PE 104-6	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE 104-6	Physical Education	½
PE 104-6	Physical Education	½			
<b>Total</b>		<b>17½</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

<b>First Semester</b>		<b>Second Year</b>		<b>Second Semester</b>	
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comp. Embryology	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 243	Physiology of Exer.	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PE 224	Athletic Training	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

<b>First Semester</b>		<b>Third Year</b>		<b>Second Semester</b>	
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4	BIOL 334	General Biochemistry	4
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	3	Hon	Independent Study (Clinical Internship)	5
ENG 121	Speech	2	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
POL SC 231	Intro. to Pol. Scien.	3	PSYCH 330	Child Development	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PE 225	Athletic Training Pr. II	
PE 225	Athletic Train. Pr. I			Elective	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>

<b>First Semester</b>		<b>Fourth Year</b>		<b>Second Semester</b>	
PE 333	Kinesiology	3	PE 335	Adapted and Corrective Physical Education	3
EDUCA 432	Test and Measure	3	BIOL 422	Histology	4
BIOL 421	Special Prob. in Biol.	3	PSYCH 335	Abnormal Psychology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	PE 225	Ath. Train. Prac. IV	
PE 225	Athletic Train Pr. III			Elective	6
	Elective	4	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

## **INTERDISCIPLINARY RECREATION STUDIES PROGRAM**

### **B.S. Degree**

#### **Parks and Community Recreation Programming and Management**

The general aim of the Recreation Studies Program at Saint Augustine's College is to equip the student with knowledge of skills, procedure and techniques so that he/she will have a working proficiency in the area of community recreation.

Students completing requirements with this emphasis should be prepared to assume positions in recreation/youth serving agencies and/or recreation/park agencies where significant supervisory or administration responsibilities may be combined with some program planning or leadership responsibilities, or in agencies where the supervisory or administration responsibilities may be preponderant, such as a director of a larger agency.

The courses required in the curriculum should be considered as the minimum for the B.S. degree with this emphasis in Recreation & Leisure. Students who wish to be better prepared might seriously consider going beyond the minimum. This is particularly true with respect to getting additional on-the-job work experience in parks and recreation agencies during summers or part-time during the year. Such successful experience will greatly enhance the student's job prospects. Many students find that their best chance for post-graduate employment is with an agency with which the student has done an outstanding job as a part-time employee or while doing the required field work.

The following is a listing of the procedures and requirements for obtaining the degree with this emphasis:

1. New students and students considering changing their major to Recreation & Leisure should visit the Office of the Director located in HPER.
2. Veterans of the Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval granted by the Vice President for Academic Affairs, Registrar, and Coordinator of Recreation Studies.
3. Students with a major concentration in Recreation Studies are required to purchase the major uniform, including materials used in performance of leadership, studies, and internships.
4. No student will be permitted to enter field experience without the major uniform attire.
5. The Recreation Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program and students graduating with a concentration in the area must have completed a minimum of 120 semester hours. Credit hours in excess of 17 semester hours per semester may be taken upon approval of the Coordinator of the Recreation Studies Program and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## Recreation Curriculum

### General Education Requirements

#### Descriptive Title

PE 100, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115	2
ENG 121 Speech	2
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	6
SOC 132 Intro to Sociology	
or	
ECO 235 Principles of Economics	3
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
PSY 232 General Psychology	3
MATH 130 Fundamentals of Math	3
PHIL 431 Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
CHEM 131 Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½

BIOL 141 or BIOL 131	Zoology	
	Fundamentals of Biology	4
<b>General Restricted Electives</b>		
PE 432	Test and Measurements in P.E.	2
COMM 313	Intro. to Public Relations	3
CSC 201	Intro to Computers	3
BUS 231	Principles of Accounting	3
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
BUS 252	Principles of Management	3
SOC 442	Modern Social Problems	3
BUS 251	Principles of Marketing	3
PE 121,122	Seasonal Activities	4
REC 118	Swimming	2
ART 336	Survey in craft	2

## Description of Courses

**PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE.** This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. The course will explore the available means of securing information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. (**½ required**) **Fall or Spring.**

**PE 104. VOLLEYBALL.** This course covers the fundamental knowledge techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. (**½**) **Two periods per week.**

**PE 104. BASKETBALL.** This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. (**½**) **Two periods per week.**

**PE 105. BASEBALL.** This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. (**½**)

**PE 105. SOFTBALL.** This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. (**½**)

**PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING & TRAMPOLINE.** This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. (**½**)

**PE 221. FIRST AID & SAFETY.** Prevention and treatment of athletic injuries. This lecture/laboratory course is designed to give students a knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, schools, occupation and recreation, as well as prevention and care of athletic injuries. Fee \$3.00 (**2**) **Fall and Spring.**

PE 242. ANATOMY FOR MAJORS. Fundamentals of anatomy as they apply to areas of health and physical education. Much attention is given to the structure of human body with reference to health, physical education and recreation. Fee \$10.00 (3) **Fall-Lab 1 hour per week.**

PE 121 & 122. SEASONAL ACTIVITIES. The development of skills and techniques in individual dual activities, team recreational and life activities for various seasons is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual and group physical fitness test. (2) **Fall and Spring.**

PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING. This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of styles of swimming with special attention being given to individual needs. Fee \$10.00 (1) **Spring and Summer — 1 semester hour.**

PE 242. PHYSIOLOGY FOR PE MAJORS. A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of physiology as they apply to the human body with reference to health, physical education recreation. **Prerequisite: PE 241-Lab Fee \$10.00 a week (3) Spring.**

SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY. The study of causation, treatment, prevention and control of juvenile delinquency. **Prerequisites: SOC 132, 234, & 333. (3) Spring.**

PE 433. MODERN DANCE, FOLK & SQUARE. This course deals with methods and materials of folk, square, and modern dance. Dancing styles of many countries as related to their customs, morals, and tradition are explored. (2) **Fall and Spring.**

REC 221. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION. (Formerly HPE 321). This course introduces the students to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. (2) **Fall.**

REC 210. COMMUNITY RECREATION. This course deals with the needs of those students who will work in recreation centers in local, state, and national centers. Required of all recreation majors. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

REC 323. RECREATION AREAS AND FACILITIES. This course deals with the principles of planning management, sanitation and related problems. **Prerequisites: REC 210 and 221. (2) Fall.**

REC 211. RECREATION PROBLEMS IN THE INNER CITY. This course deals with the needs of those interests and problems in centers in the inner city. (2) **Fall or Spring.**

REC 301. SUPERVISION AND PRACTICE. This course deals with majors in programs under the supervision of staff members. Programs consisting of Intramural Program, Service Program (classes). **Prerequisites: REC 221, 210, 323 & 211. (2) Fall or Spring.**

REC 302. LEADERSHIP AND PROGRAM PLANNING. This course deals with practice and procedures in leadership. Students will gain a working knowledge of theories in program planning; also implementary and organizing programs in leisure time activities will be scheduled. **Prerequisites: REC 210, 211 & 323. (3) Fall.**

BUS 231. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING. Fundamental accounting principles involving the theory of debits and credits as applied to operations of

sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. The composing and analysis, and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

**COM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS.** This course is designed to extend the concept of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications, and the use of specialized equipment for the development, examination, and revision of both spoken and written assignments. **Prerequisites: English Composition 131 & 132. (3).**

**BUS 445. PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT.** Internal problems of business management of labor, administrative and staff personnel. Studies of Job Analysis, recruitment selection, training, and job adjustment. Detailed disciplinary and dismissal policies. **Prerequisites: Business 132 & Business 252. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING.** A general survey of marketing to acquaint the student with the various marketing functions and the performance of these functions in our economy. **Prerequisite: BUS 132.**

**COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS.** A course designed to study the principles of public relations to the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills. (3).**

**PE 335. SPECIAL PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course is designed to understand the nature of handicapping conditions, appropriate activities for teaching handicapped individuals, developmental levels of functioning from which to plan individual and group activities from preschool to adult and how to individualize physical education for each child. **Prerequisites: Anatomy, Physiology, Kinesiology. (3) Spring.**

**BUS 338. BUSINESS LAW.** A study of legal principles of practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property holder. **Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall.**

**SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH.** An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite: SOC 434. (2) Spring.**

**ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA.** A study of drama as literature. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**REC 313. EDUCATION FOR LEISURE AND CAMPING.** This course deals with preparing students to conduct lifetime outdoor sports and camp activities. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

**REC 336. RECREATION ADMINISTRATION.** This course deals with the organization, administration, and supervision of recreational programs and park facilities. This course will also focus on the problems in organized recreation. **Prerequisites: REC 210, 211, 223, 313. (3) Fall.**

**BUS 132. INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS.** This is a first course in general business and elementary economic planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

REC 452. SUMMER SCHOOL RECREATION AND PARK INTERNSHIP. Student will spend six (6) weeks in a designated agency under supervision. (6) **Summer or Junior year.**

SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION. Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures.

### RECREATION STUDIES

#### First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	ENG 132	Eng. Comp.
ENG 131	Eng. Comp.	HIST 134	World Civ.
HIST 133	World Civ.	BIO 142	Botany
CHEM 131	Fund. of Phy. Science	PE 104	Phy. Ed.
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	SOC 132	Intro. to Soc.
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	PE 122	Sea. Act.
PE 121	Seasonal Activities	ENG 121	Speech
Total	17	Total	18½

#### Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
BIO 141	Zoology	ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.
ENG 221	Humanities	PE 242	Physiology
PE 105	Physical Education	PE 106	Phy. Ed.
PE 241	Anatomy	ENG 222	Humanities
REC 221	Intro. to Recreation	REC 118	Begin. Swim.
BUS 132	Intro. to Business	REC 323	Community Rec.
BUS 231	Principles of Account.	REC 210	Rec. Area & Fac.
REC 211	Recreation Problems in the Inner City	REC 313	Educ. for Leisure & Camping
Total	18½	Total	16½

#### Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	PE 221	First Aid & Saf.
REC 301	Supervision & Pra.	COMM 201	Communication Skills
REC 302	Leadership & Program Planning	PE 335	Special Phy. Ed.
REC 336	Rec. & Park Admin.	SOC 323	Intro. to Soc. Research
CSC 201	Intro. to Computers	COMM 313	Intro to Public Relations
Total	14	SOC 442	Modern Social Problems
		PE	
		Total	18

### Summer Session Recreation and Park Internship — 6 Weeks

#### Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
PHIL 431	General Education or Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	REC 461	Seminar in Recre. Education
BUS 445	Personnel Management	REC 452	Field Work in Rec. Internship
PE 433	Dance: Modern, Folk, and Square	Total	18
SOC 443	Community Organ.		
PE 432	Test & Meas. in PE		
Total	13		

## **DIVISION OF HUMANITIES**

---

### **MISSION AND OBJECTIVES**

The mission of the Division of Humanities is to provide substantive courses and experiences which will prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — competent, creative and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society. Above all, the Humanities Division wishes to stress those activities of mind, spirit and body which enhance human uniqueness and potential.

The Division of Humanities offers degrees in Art, Communications, English, French, Music, Spanish, and courses in Philosophy.

A major segment of the general education curriculum is in the Humanities Division. One semester of Speech, two semesters of English Composition, and two semesters of interdisciplinary Humanities are required of all students regardless of their major concentration, and a grade of "C" or better must be maintained in the English Composition courses.

#### **OBJECTIVES:**

- Developing the communication abilities of each student;
- Assisting students in the development of a responsible ethical perspective;
- Providing opportunities of students to develop an informed and critical appreciation of the arts;
- Developing a knowledge of one's cultural heritage;
- Providing students with a better understanding of human nature;
- Motivating and preparing students for entrance into graduate and professional schools;
- Providing students with a proficiency in the areas of Art, English, Journalism, Music, Religion, and Philosophy.

### **DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH**

#### **OBJECTIVE**

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes a developmental reading program which reinforces and extends the desirable reading skills basic to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.

The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his/her life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the

student's understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development of a basis for intelligent criticism, and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field.

### REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is indispensable to learning in all areas, the college requires that all students meet the following requirements in the department:

1. English 121, 122-123, 131-132, 221 and 222 are required of all students.

In addition to the general college requirements in the department, English majors are required to satisfy the following criteria and complete the following courses:

1. An English major is required to make a grade of at least "C" in both English 131 and English 132.
2. English majors must complete the following with a grade of "C" or better: English 224, 227, 231-232, 233, 253, 328-329, 331-332, 337, 433, 431, 432.
3. English majors who wish to certify for secondary teaching must take the following: English 333, 339; EDUCA 345, 233, 432, 428, 461, 331; PSYCH 232, 332, 321.
4. All English majors must pass with a "C" or above a Senior English Comprehensive Examination prior to graduation, during their senior year. The examination is given twice each year.
5. All students majoring in English must pass with a "C" or above a Junior Comprehensive Examination prior to graduation. The examination is given twice a year. Students working toward teacher certification must take the Junior Comprehensive Examination prior to doing his/her practice teaching.

**General Education Requirements**  
**Descriptive Title**

EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½
ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122-123	Reading	4
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
PE	Physical Education	1½
Modern Foreign Language		6
Fren 131-132		
Germ 131-132		
Span 131-132		
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3
or		
PHIL 432	Ethics	
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3
or		
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3
or		
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>48½</b>

**Required Courses in the Major Area**  
**Descriptive Title**

ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 227	Afro-American Lit.	3
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	2
ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>41</b>

Non-teaching majors must take 33 hours of electives, 9 of which must be from the following list of Major Elective Courses, and 24 hours from general electives of their choice.

**Major Elective Courses**  
**Descriptive Title**

ENG 234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 235	Modern African Lit.	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
ENG 434	18th Century Literature	3
ENG 343	Contemporary British Lit.	3
ENG. 328	American Literature	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3

**SAMPLE SEQUENCE FOR TEACHER TRAINEE WITH EMPHASIS IN ENGLISH**  
(Revised)

**First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	
BIOL 131	Biology	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology or	
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math.	3	ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1½	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	PE 104	Phy. Education	½
FREN 231	French* or		ENG 123	Reading	2
GERM 231	German* or		FREN 232	French* or	
SPAN 231	Spanish*	3	GERM 232	German* or	
			SPAN 232	Spanish*	3
Total		18	Total		17½

**Second Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 231	World Literature	3	ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Phy. Education	½	EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.	3
ENG 121	Speech	2	PE 106	Phy. Education	½
Electives		3	Electives		3
Total		16½	Total		17½

**Third Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3	ENG 339	Reading Problems	3
Electives		3	EDUCA 345	The Teaching of English	3
			Electives		3
Total		15	Total		18

\* One year intermediate course is required, provided that the student has taken two years of the same foreign language in high school or can pass a foreign language proficiency test. If the student has taken less than two years of the same foreign language in high school the student must take two years of one foreign language in college with a grade no lower than "C".

**Fourth Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3	ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 331	Prin. of Secondary Education	2	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
PSYCH 321	Educational Psychology	3	Electives		3
Total		16	Total		12

English Teacher Trainees must take 3 major electives (9 hours) and 2 general electives (6 hours), totaling 15 hours of electives.

# **DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH** **Sample Sequence for Non-Teaching Majors in English**

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive Title	
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
ENG 131	Composition	ENG 132	Composition
HIST 133	World Civilization	HIST 134	World Civilization
BIOL 131	Biology	CHEM 131	Physical Science
PE	Personal Hygiene	PE 104	Physical Educa.
EDUCA			
111	Freshman Orientation	Modern Foreign Language	
Modern Foreign Language		Fren 132 or	
Fren 131 or		Germ 132 or	
Germ 131 or		Span 132	
Span 131		ENG 121	Speech
	Total		Total
	17		16½

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 231	World Literature		ENG 232	World Literature	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
PE 105	Physical Educa.	½	PE	Physical Educa.	½
MATH 130	Fundamentals of Math	3	SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	SOC 233	Cultural Anthro or	
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3	ECON 235		
			Electives		6
	Total	14½		Total	17½

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ENG 332	English Literature	3
ENG 328	American Literature	3	ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 337	English Language	3	Electives		8
Electives		6			
	Total	15		Total	14

Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3	ENG 433	Romantic Period	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3	ENG 227	Afro-American	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or	3	Electives		7
PHIL 432	Ethics				
Electives		6			
	Total	15		Total	13

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES**

ENG 121. SPEECH. A study of the fundamental theory and practice of extemporaneous and environmental speaking are stressed. (2) Fall.

ENG 122-123. READING. This course utilizes all subject content areas to continue the upward expansion of students' reading skills and abilities in all courses. All freshmen are placed in the reading program based on diagnostic test results

and continue in it for two semesters. During the first semester, special emphasis is placed on developing vocabulary, improving comprehension, and refining study skills. The second semester is devoted to critical reading, power and speed reading, and reading for pleasure and recreation. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

ENG 131-132. ENGLISH COMPOSITION. A course in the elements of composition from conception through revision. After a brief review of grammar and punctuation, the course proceeds through the sentence and the paragraph to the full composition. Attention is given to the forms of discourse as exemplified by skilled essayists. In the second semester, special attention is given to the problems of reports, argument, literary analysis, and research. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is placed on the role of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.** Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

ENG 224. MODERN GRAMMAR. A study of the elements and structure of modern English grammar designed for prospective teachers. English 131 and 132 are prerequisites. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE. The course is a historical survey of writings by American Negroes, with emphasis on major contemporary writers, which culminates in written term projects. It is required of English majors, minors, and elementary education majors with a concentration in English. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 231-232. WORLD LITERATURE. The course aims at a critical and historical study of representative selections of the world's classics in translation. Given in two parts, it emphasizes the continuity of development of literature from the time of ancient Greece to the twentieth century. The course is designed to help the student acquire not only a sound critical approach to the works themselves, but a knowledge of the evolution of human culture, and a warm sense of the kinship of the whole human race. A prerequisite for all future courses in English. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION. A course in prose style, giving opportunity for creative writing. While studying and practicing prose forms from the simple narrative to the long paper, students are encouraged to develop their own characteristic approaches to writing. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA. A study of drama as literature. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE. This course is designed to give a survey tracing in literature the development of modern African culture by representative writers. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS. An intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature. The identification of genres and

the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 328-329. AMERICAN LITERATURE. A study of the major writers of the United States from the Colonial period to the present, the first semester's study ending with the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American literary tradition. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 331-332. ENGLISH LITERATURE. A survey of the major works of the major authors from the beginnings to the present. First semester: *Beowulf* to 1798, and the second semester: Romantics through the contemporaries. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ENG 333. JOURNALISM. An historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of reporter and editor. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. The course is divided into two parts: 1) an historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present, and 2) the study of special topics such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics in early childhood education and other academic areas. **(3) Fall.**

ENG 339. BASIC APPROACHES TO READING PROBLEMS. The course includes a survey of casual factors underlying various reading difficulties in early childhood education and other academic areas and techniques for remediation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 343. CONTEMPORARY BRITISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE. A survey course in twentieth-century English and American Literature. This junior-level course introduces students to the prevailing literary trends and concepts of the twentieth century. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE. A course treating the representative plays of Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD. The works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch are studied in light of the historical background, of the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD. A study of the genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. **(3) Spring.**

ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. A study of the major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR. A special course of intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers who portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

## THE ENGLISH/COMMUNICATION MAJOR

The English with Communications concentration major is designed for students desiring a background in these two areas. The following are the requirements for the major leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree:

English	30 hours
Communications (Radio Broadcast, Print Journalism, or Organizational Communications)	30 hours
General Education Requirements	48½ hours
Major Electives (Communications)	6 hours
Major Electives (English)	6 hours
General Electives	<u>12 hours</u>
Total	132½ credit hours required

Courses must be passed with a C or better.

### Required Courses:

<b>English</b>		<b>Hours</b>
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 329	American Literature	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
ENG 227	Afro American Lit.	<u>3</u>
		30
<b>Communications</b>		<b>Hours</b>
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm.	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 337	Broadcast News I	3
COMM 313	Intro. to Public Relations	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM 360	Media Research	<u>3</u>
		30

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

### The Curriculum

The Department of Communications will provide both curricular and co-curricular experiences designed to prepare its majors to become competent communications practitioners and well-informed media consumers. The department offers three discrete areas of academic study. Each area emphasizes critical skills that will enhance the majors' opportunities to experience success in their chosen careers. The specific academic thrust of the three Communications concentrations are as follows:

### Broadcasting Concentration

Students studying this area of concentration will learn the general operation and management of radio and television broadcast facilities. Emphasis will be placed on approaching the field of radio and other media. Thus, students will obtain practical experience at the college's radio laboratory, as well as a sound theoretical foundation.

### Print Journalism Concentration

This core of concentration will develop new kinds of managers for the print media. This program is designed to prepare students to first become skillful newspaper and magazine reporters and researchers. The rigorous course of study will provide both sound in-class practice and actual hands-on experience with the latest in video news editing equipment (video display terminals). Additionally, students will have opportunities to gain direct, work-related experience in this powerful communications medium.

### Organizational Communications Concentration

The private and public sectors have begun to put some emphasis on effective communications systems in organizations. This sequence will prepare students to use sound technical and managerial skills to meet the different types of communications needs of various organizations. The student who completes this course of study will have the skills to function in organizations as public relations experts, public information officers, communications managers and corporate educational technologists.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**COMM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS.** This course is designed to extend the concept of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications, and the use of specialized equipment for the development, examination, and revision of both spoken and written assignments. **Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132 (3 credits).**

**COMM 202. SURVEY OF MASS COMMUNICATIONS.** This course will outline the economic and political implications involved in newspaper, magazine, television, and radio production and their use. **Prerequisites: English Composition 131 and 132. (3 credits).**

**COMM 211. WRITING FOR RADIO/TV.** A survey course to introduce the fundamentals of writing dramatic and non-dramatic broadcast materials including announcements, informational copy, talk show materials, music continuity plus standard specialized formats. **Prerequisite: Communications Skills with a minimum grade of "C" or better (3 credits).**

COMM 218. NEWSWRITING. A lecture/laboratory course designed to emphasize writing various types of news stories. A study of lead styles and structures of news stories. A typing speed of at least 30 wpm is required. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills with a grade of "C" or better (3 credits).**

COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS. A course designed to study the principles of public relations and the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits).**

COMM 314. PHOTO-JOURNALISM. A comprehensive introduction to photography which will include instruction in taking, developing and printing pictures for use in newspapers, magazines and other publications. A 35 mm camera is required. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits).**

COMM 321. ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS. Course emphasizes the importance of communication in the organization. Students will concentrate on communication flow, non-verbal cues, and other factors which have a direct influence on organizational effectiveness. **Prerequisite: Communication Skills (3 credits).**

COMM 328. REPORTING. A continuation of skills taught in newswriting. Students are assigned to cover and report actual news events. **Prerequisite: Newswriting (3 credits).**

COMM 331. BROADCASTING NEWS I. History of broadcast news journalism, reporting, writing, editing for the media. This course will prepare students to put all theory into practical application in part II. **Prerequisite: Writing for Radio/TV (3 credits).**

COMM 332. BROADCAST NEWS II. Advance study of news reporting, writing, and editing, production and on-the-air delivery. Students perform laboratory work using campus broadcast facilities. **Prerequisite: Broadcast News I (3 credits).**

COMM 341. FEATURE WRITING. Practice in developing and writing feature copy for newspaper or magazine publication. In addition, the course will develop student's skill in researching, organizing and writing a human interest feature. **Prerequisite: Reporting (3 credits).**

COMM 401. NEWS EDITING. Designed to give students training in the theory and practice of copy-editing and headline writing. Emphasis is on editing copy manually, as well as on the video display editing terminal. **Prerequisite: Reporting (3 credits).**

COMM 411. BROADCAST PRODUCTION. The recording and producing of both sound and video. Creative mixing and editing of multiple sound tracks and basic video production in the Communications Center. **Prerequisite: Broadcast News II (3 credits).**

COMM 422. RADIO LABORATORY. A laboratory course designed to give a student "hands-on" experience under actual station operation conditions. The student will perform in selected staff assignments at the campus radio station. **Prerequisites: Broadcast Production and Broadcast Management (3 credits).**

COMM 425. NEWSPAPER PRODUCTION. A course which emphasizes both the theoretical and production aspects of producing a newspaper. Concentrates on copy-editing, headline writing and newspaper layout. Field experiences will be provided. **Prerequisite: News Editing (3 credits).**

COMM 427. JOURNALISM PRACTICUM. A practicum designed to provide students with "hands-on" experience through supervised work with campus publications (newspapers, yearbook, newsletters, etc.). Students will have the opportunity to utilize journalistic skills in college public relations campaigns. **Prerequisite: News Editing (3 credits).**

COMM 430. PUBLIC RELATIONS AND INFORMATION. Consists of supervised field experience in planning and directing public relations campaigns and organizing public relations events. Experiences will be provided in public opinion and poll taking. **Prerequisite: Introduction to Public Relations (3 credits).**

COMM 351. MEDIA ARTS. Emphasizes the development of basic design skills which are related to graphic or photographic formats. **Prerequisite: Consent of Chairperson (3 credits).**

COMM 360. MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS. An introduction to the use of documents, observational methods, the interview, and the questionnaire in political and social research as they relate to the media practitioner. **Prerequisite: News Writing (3 credits).**

COMM 415. BROADCAST MANAGEMENT. Study and analysis of problems and situations confronting the manager of the broadcast enterprises as such pertains to personnel, operations, government relations programming and sales. **Prerequisite: Principles of Management (3 credits).**

COMM 435. DIRECTED STUDIES. Individually tailored projects with emphasis on increasing the student's knowledge of the media, to include commercial practices. Selected topics to be determined by student and faculty sponsor. **Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson (3 credits).**

COMM 350. MEDIA LAW. A survey course examining the laws governing the mass communications industry. Course includes an examination of the concept of freedom of speech and press, specific laws and alternative interpretations of those laws, federal regulatory agencies, rights in news and advertising, libel, slander, copyrights, and invasion of privacy. **Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Status (3 credits).**

COMM 457. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS TOPICS. Course organized per semester to study a particular subject in broadcast communications. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings and individual projects. **Prerequisite: Senior Status (3 credits).**

COMM 458. INTERNSHIP. Course designed for field work. This course offers students an opportunity to work part-time in professional media facilities in Raleigh. **Prerequisite: Senior Status (3 credits).**

## \*REQUIREMENTS

Requirements of all Communications Majors concentrating in Broadcasting, Print Journalism, and Organizational Communications:

General Education requirements	48½
General Electives	27
Major Electives	21
Major Concentration	<u>36</u>
Total	132½ [MINIMUM]

\*However, 131½ for Print Journalism

General Education Requirements	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Orientation (111) .....	½
2. English Composition (131-132) .....	6
3. Speech (121) .....	2
4. Reading (122-123) .....	4
5. World Civilization (133-134) .....	6
6. Natural Sciences (Bio. 131 & Physical 131) .....	6
7. Sociology (132), or Economics (235) .....	3
8. Philosophy: Orig. of Belief (431), or Ethics (432) .....	3
9. Modern Foreign Languages (Fren., Germ., Span. 131-132) ..	6
10. Physical Education, (Personal Hygiene & PE. 100) .....	2
11. Humanities (221-222) .....	4
12. Fund. of Mathematics (130) .....	3
13. General Psychology (232) .....	<u>3</u>
Total .....	48½

## SPECIAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

Students are required to take 36 hours of required courses in order to concentrate in any of these three sequences. Additionally, the student is expected to select 21 hours of major electives from the remaining communications offerings. Students are required to choose 27 hours of general electives in order to complete the major requirements. Suggested general electives are:

Introduction to Computers	Introduction to Drama
Introduction to Business	Cultural Anthropology
Principles of Accounting	Advanced Composition
Principles of Economics	World Literature I and II
Business Communications	Afro-American Literature
Elementary Typing	Political Science
Principles of Marketing	Music Appreciation
Principles of Management	American Music
Advertising	Afro-American Music
Color and Design	Educational Media
Modern Grammar	Journalism

All students majoring in Communications should take Communication Skills and Survey of Mass Communications and pass all major courses with a minimum grade of "C". Students will be admitted to the Department of Communications their sophomore year, and must pass Speech and both sections of Reading and English Composition with a minimum grade of "B". The minimum overall grade point average for the Freshman student to be admitted into the Communications Department is 2.6.

The major electives are those remaining communications courses that are not listed as required courses in a student's desired area of concentration. Major electives are:

Survey of Mass Communications	Broadcast Production
Writing for Radio/TV	Radio Laboratory
Newswriting	Newspaper Production
Introduction to Public Relations	Public Relations
Photo-Journalism	Media Arts
Organizational Communications	Media Research Methods
Reporting	Broadcast Management
Broadcast News I	Directed Studies
Broadcast News II	Media Law
Feature Writing	News Editing
Seminar in Special Communications Topics	

All majors in the Communications Department who fulfill all requirements will be awarded the Bachelor of Arts degree.

CONCENTRATION IN BROADCASTING

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM 332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM 415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM 422	Radio Laboratory	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
		<hr/>
		Total 36

### CONCENTRATION IN PRINT JOURNALISM

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 314	Photo-Journalism	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 341	Feature Writing	3
COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 401	News Editing	3
COMM 425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM 427	Journalism Practicum	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
		<hr/>
		Total 36

### CONCENTRATION IN ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM 321	Organizational Communications	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3
COMM 350	Media Law	3
COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 430	Public Relations	3
COMM 458	Internship	3
		<hr/>
		Total 36

## CONCENTRATION IN RADIO BROADCASTING

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	Composition	3	ENG 132	Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
BIO 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	132	Foreign Language	3
131	Foreign Language	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15	Total		16½

Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	PE	Physical Education	½
ENG 231	World Lit.	3	ENG 232	World Lit.	3
ENG 227	Afro Amer. Lit.	3	BUS 132	Intro. to Business	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math.	3	COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm	3
COMM 201	Comm. Skills	3	COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
PE	Physical Education	½	COMM 218	News Writing	3
	Total	17½		Total	17½

Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	COMM 332	Broadcast News II	3
BUS 252	Prin. of Management	3	COMM 350	Media Law	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3	COMM 360	Media Research	3
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3	ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	Electives (major)		6
Elective (major)		3			
	Total	18		Total	18

		Fourth Year	
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
COMM 411 Broadcast Prod.	3	COMM 422 Radio Laboratory	3
COMM 415 Broadcast Mgt.	3	COMM 458 Internship	3
Elective (general)	3	Electives (major)	6
Electives (major)	6		
Total	15	Total	12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS    132½

# CONCENTRATION IN PRINT JOURNALISM

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
ENG 122	Reading	ENG 123	Reading
ENG 131	Composition	ENG 132	Composition
HIST 133	World Civilization	HIST 134	World Civilization
BIOL 131	Biology	CHEM 131	Physical Science
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	132	Foreign Language
131	Foreign Language	ENG 121	Speech
EDUCA 131	Freshman Orientation	PE	Physical Education
	Total		Total
	15		16½

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	PE	Physical Education
ENG 231	World Lit.	ENG 232	World Lit.
ENG 227	Afro Amer. Lit.	BUS 132	Intro. to Business
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm.
COMM 201	Comm. Skills	COMM 218	News Writing
PE	Physical Education	BUS 232	Elem. Typing
	Total		Total
	17½		17½

Third Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	ENG 233	Advanced Composition
COMM 323	Reporting	COMM 350	Media Law
COMM 314	Photojournalism	COMM 360	Media Research
COMM 341	Feature Writing	ENG 224	Modern Grammar
PHIL 432	Ethics		ELECTIVES (major)
	ELECTIVE (major)		
	Total		Total
	18		18

Fourth Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
COMM 401	News Editing	COMM 427	Journalism Pract.
COMM 425	Newspaper Prod.	COMM 458	Internship
	ELECTIVES (general)		ELECTIVES (major)
	ELECTIVES (major)		
	Total		Total
	15		12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS 131½

## CONCENTRATION IN ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

		First Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title			Descriptive	Title
ENG 122	Reading	2		ENG 123	Reading
ENG 131	Composition	3		ENG 132	Composition
HIST 134	World Civilization	3		HIST 134	World Civilization
BIOL 131	Biology	3		CHEM 131	Physical Science
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½		132	Foreign Language
EDUCA	Freshman Orientation	½		ENG 121	Speech
131	Foreign Language	3		PE 101	Physical Education
	Total	15		Total	16½

		Second Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title			Descriptive	Title
ENG 221	Humanities	2		ENG 222	Humanities
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3		PE	Physical Education
ENG 231	World Lit.	3		ENG 232	World Lit.
ENG 227	Afro Amer. Lit.	3		BUS 132	Intro. to Business
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3		COMM 202	Survey of Mass Comm.
COMM 201	Comm. Skills	3		COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV
PE	Physical Education	½		COMM 218	News Writing
	Total	17½		Total	17½

		Third Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title			Descriptive	Title
ECON 251	Prin. of Marketing	3		BUS 252	Prin. of Management
COMM 323	Reporting	3		COMM 350	Media Law
BUS 223	Bus. Communications	3		COMM 360	Media Research
COMM 331	Broadcast News I	3		BUS 361	Advertising
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			Electives (major)
	Elective (major)	3			
	Total	18		Total	18

		Fourth Year			
		First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title			Descriptive	Title
COMM 321	Organizational Comm.	3		COMM 430	P. R. and Info.
COMM 313	Intro. to P. R.	3		COMM 458	Internship
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	3			Electives (major)
	Electives (major)	6			
	Total	15		Total	12

TOTAL REQUIRED HOURS 132½

## **DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES**

### **OBJECTIVES**

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages is organized to meet:

- a. The general requirements of the college as one of its basic disciplines for a bachelor's degree.
- b. The specific requirements of the various departments.
- c. The specific requirements of those wishing to major in a foreign language in order to prepare themselves to teach, to do graduate work, or use a foreign language in their business or professional careers.

By means of classroom instruction, student participation, language laboratory, aural-oral drills, the student in languages is encouraged to read and write with reasonable clarity in the language, understand, and make himself-herself understood when the language is used orally.

Any language major must take at least two semesters of a second language.

A minimum of 36 hours will be required in courses from the student who majors in a modern foreign language.

A student who completes 18-21 hours in a second language will be considered to have a minor in that area.

Elementary and Intermediate levels of modern foreign languages (French, Spanish or German) will provide instruction for students majoring in business and also for students wishing a general study of language and culture.

The following proposed sequences are shown for students majoring in French. Similar programs, both for teacher trainees and for language majors, can be arranged for Spanish and German. This is done with the approval of the student's advisor, and with the approval of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college. In Spanish and German, advanced courses leading to an undergraduate degree may be taken at one of the other institutions in the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges: namely, Meredith College, North Carolina State University, Peace College and Shaw University.

In addition to the General Education Requirements of the college, majors are required to complete the following courses:

FRENCH 235-236, 331,332, 334-335, 338-339, 401, 431, and a second language as the sequence indicates.

Elementary and intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for majors on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

General Education		Major Elective Courses	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	1/2	FREN 333 Civilization	3
ENG 121 Speech	2	FREN 336 Black Writers	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4	LANG 233-234 Business Comm.	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	LANG 337 Scriptural Readings	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	FREN 432 Senior Sem. II	3
BIOL 131 Biology	3	SECOND LANG Intermediate	6
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3		24
SOC 132 Sociology or			
SOC 133 Cultural Anth. or			
ECON 235 Economics	3		
PHIL 431 Origin of Beliefs or			
PHIL 432 Ethics	3		
PE 100,104,105,106 Health and			
Physical Education	2		
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4		
MATH 130 Fund. of Math	3		
PSYCH 232 General Psych.	3		
Total	42 1/2		
Required Courses in Major		Education Sequence	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
FREN 235-236 Conversation and		EDUCA 223 Teaching Reading	3
Reading	6	EDUCA 233 Found. of Educa.	3
FREN 331-332 Surv. French Lit.	6	EDUCA 431 Prin. of Second. Ed.	3
FREN 334-335 17th-18th Century	6	EDUCA 346 Methods and Mats.	2
FREN 338-339 19th Century	6	EDUCA 321 Education Psych.	3
FREN 401 20th Century	3	EDUCA 432 Tests and Meas.	3
FREN 431 Senior Seminar I	3	EDUCA 428 Educational Media	2
		EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6
		PSYCH 331 Child Dev. II or	
		PSYCH 332 Psych. of Adol.	3
			28
SECOND LANG:			
FREN 131-2 or			
SPAN 131-2 or			
GERM 131-2	6		
Total	36		

SAMPLE SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR A MAJOR IN FRENCH

First Semester			First Year			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title				Description Title				
FREN 131	Elementary or	0	FREN 132	Elementary or	0			
FREN 231	Intermediate	3	FREN 232	Intermediate	3			
BIOL 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3			
EDUCA 111	Fresh. Orient.	½	ENG 121	Speech	2			
HIST 133	World Civ.	3	ENG 132	English Comp.	3			
MATH 130	Fund. of Math	3	HIST 134	World Civ.	3			
PE 100	Pers. Hyg.	½	PE 104	Physical Ed.	½			
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2			
Total		15	Total		16½			

First Semester			Second Year		
Descriptive Title			Second Semester		
LANG 231	Intm. French	3	LANG 232	Intm. French	3
LANG 233	Bus. Comm. or	3	LANG 234	Bus. Comm. or	3
FREN 235	Conv. and Reading	3	FREN 236	Conv. and Reading	3
SPAN 131	Elementary or		SPAN 132	Elementary or	
GERM 131	Elementary	3	GERM 132	Elementary	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psych.	3	SOC 132	Intro to Soc. or	
Non-Major	Elective	3	SOC 233	Cult. Anthr. or	
PE 105	Physical Ed.	½	ECON 235	Prin. of Econ.	3
			Non-Major	Elective	3
			PE 106	Physical Ed.	½
Total		17½	Total		17½

First Semester			Third Year		
Descriptive Title			Second Semester		
FREN 331	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Survey Fr. Lit.	3
FREN 334	Lit of 17th Cent.	3	FREN 335	Lit. of 18th Cent.	3
FREN 338	19th Century	3	FREN 339	Lit of 19th Cent.	3
FREN 333	French Civ.	3	FREN 336	Black Writers	3
Non-Major	Elective	3	Non-Major	Elective	3
SPAN 231	Intermediate or		SPAN 232	Intermediate or	
GERM 231	Intermediate	3	GERM 232	Intermediate	3
Total		18	Total		18

First Semester			Fourth Year		
Descriptive Title			Second Semester		
FREN 401	Lit of 20th Cent.	3	FREN 432	Senior Sem. II	3
FREN 431	Senior Sem. I	3	Non-Major	Electives	6
Non-Major	Electives	6			
Total		12	Total		9

#### SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR FRENCH MAJOR-TEACHER TRAINEE

First Year			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
FREN 131	Elementary	0	FREN 132	Elementary	0
FREN 231	intermediate	3	FREN 232	Intermediate	3
BIOL 131	Biology	3	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111	Fresh. Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
HIST 133	World Civ.	3	HIST 134	World Civ.	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Math.	3	PE 104	Physical Ed.	½
PE 100	Personal Hyg.	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 132	Composition	3
ENG 131	Composition	3			
Total		18	Total		16½

First Semester			Second Year		
Descriptive Title			Second Semester		
FREN 234	Conv. and Reading	3	FREN 236	Conv. and Read.	3
GERM 131	Elementary or		GERM 132	Elementary or	
SPAN 131	Elementary	3	SPAN 132	Elementary	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psy.	3	Non-Major	Elective	3
EDUCA 339	Teach. Read.	2	EDUCA 233	Found. of Ed.	3
FREN 331	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3	FREN 332	Surv. Fr. Lit.	3
PE 105	Physical Ed.	½	PE 106	Physical Ed.	½
Total		16½	Total		17½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
FREN 324 Lit. of 17th Cent.	3		FREN 335 Lit. of 18th Cent.	3	
FREN 338 Lit. of 19th Cent.	3		FREN 339 Lit. of 19th Cent.	3	
FREN 333 French Civ.	3		PSYCH 331 Child Dev. or		
EDUCA 321 Educ. Psy.	3		PSYCH 332 Adol. Psych.	3	
FREN 336 Black Writers	3		FREN 401 Lit. of 20th Cent.	3	
PHIL 431 or Origins of Beliefs			EDUCA 428 Educ. Media	2	
432 Ethics	3		SOC 132 Sociology or		
			SOC 233 Cult. Anthr. or		
			ECON 235 Prin. of Econ.	3	
Total	18		Total	17	

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
EDUCA 432 Tests and Meas.	3		EDUCA 462 Student Teaching	6	
FREN 431 Senior Sem.	3				
EDUCA 223 Fund. of Read.	3				
EDUCA 346 Method and Mat.	2				
Total	11		Total	6	

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

### FRENCH

FREN 131, 132. ELEMENTARY FRENCH. Introduction to spoken and written French, French culture and civilization through readings, magazines, records, tapes. Tape recording by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

FREN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH. Intensive study of language through grammatical exercises, readings and conversation. Laboratory exercises, tapes, recordings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

LANG 233, 234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS. Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. Available in French, Spanish and German. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 235, 236. CONVERSATION AND READING. Oral and written practice of the language. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 331, 332. SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE. Readings and discussion of works from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance and from the Classical to the contemporary period. English translations will be used for non-French majors. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 333. FRENCH CIVILIZATION. A study of the historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto, with emphasis on the arts and philosophy. The French experience in Africa and the Caribbean will be discussed in English.

FREN 334, 335. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH & 18TH CENTURIES. A study of the Golden Age and Enlightenment in French Literature. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 336. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH. A study of major authors from the Caribbean or African countries.

LANG 337. SCRIPTURAL READINGS IN FRENCH, SPANISH AND GERMAN. Bible study to enhance comparative language understanding.

FREN 338, 339. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY. A study of representative romantic authors to 1850 and selected poetry, novels and plays to 1900. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY. Selected readings from the writers of the present century.

FREN 431, 432 SENIOR SEMINAR. Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields; literature, linguistics, French history, French institutions, French philosophy and Black French writers. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

For students seeking a teaching certificate, see Course Descriptions in Division of Education.

### **\*SPANISH**

SPAN 131, 132 ELEMENTARY SPANISH. Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

SPAN 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH. A continuation of the study of language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of students' work. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

### **\*GERMAN**

GERM 131, 132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN. Introduction to the spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary readings. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

GERM 231, 232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN. A continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Films, film strips and other audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Laboratory fee: \$7.50 per semester.

\*Additional courses may be taken in German or Spanish within the cooperating Raleigh colleges.

## **DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC**

The Department of Music provides training to those who wish to major or minor in music so that they will be equipped to contribute to the worthy development of music as a constructive and contributive force in contemporary society.

The department offers a curriculum in Public School Music leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree with emphasis in vocal or instrumental music. By successfully meeting the requirements of these curricula, the music majors become eligible to qualify for the North Carolina General Music Certificate and to teach music in the public elementary and high schools of the state. One or more summer sessions may be needed to successfully complete the curricula.

Students wishing to major in music but who are not interested in the teaching profession may pursue the non-teaching sequence of courses leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Applied Music (performance).

The department offers a course of study in music as a minor field of concentration. Thus, those students showing definite aptitude in music and desiring to major in another department of the college can develop an understanding and appreciation of music as a part of their liberal education.

## **ADMISSION**

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a qualifying examination in music. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano. Students who do not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study will not be considered eligible for admission to the department. Students showing weakness in music fundamentals or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the freshman level by the end of the freshman year in order to be continued in the department.

**DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC**  
**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Music Education**

General Education		Credit Hours	Music Education		Credit Hours
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	*Music Various — Applied Music (Class or Individual)		8-12
PE 104, 105, 106	Physical Education (activities)	1½	MUSIC 102	Instrumental Ensemble	0- 1
ENG 121	Speech	2	MUSIC 117	College Choir	0- 1
ENG 122-123	Reading	4	MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble	0- 1
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3	MUSIC 119	College Band	0- 1
MATH 130	Mathematics	3	MUSIC 120	Fund. of Music	0- 2
ENG 131-132	English Composition	6	MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Literature	2
FREN 131-132	Elem. French	3	Music 131-132	Elem. Harmony and Ear Training	6
Germ 131-132	Elem. German	3	MUSIC 223, 224, 225, 226	Class Instrument	4
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or		MUSIC 231-232	Advanced Harmony and Ear Training	6
SOC 223	Cultural Anthro. or		MUSIC 321	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	MUSIC 322	Conducting	2
HIST 133-134	World Civilization	6	MUSIC 331-332	Music History	6
ENG 221-222	Humanities	4	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		MUSIC 425-426	Solfège I and II	4
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	MUSIC 431	Counterpoint	3
	Total	39	MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
			MUSIC 441	Form and analysis	2
				Total	53½-57½
<b>Professional Education</b>			<b>Electives</b>		
Descriptive Title			FREN 231-232	Advanced French or	
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	GERM 231-232	Advanced German	6
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3	MUSIC 235-326	Survey of Afro-American Music	6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3	MUSIC 419-420	Composition I and II	6
EDUCA 347	Vocal Music Methods	2	MUSIC 435-436	American Music	6
EDUCA 348	Instrumental Music Methods	2			
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2			
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3			
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3			
EDUCA 462	Student Teaching	6			
	Total	30		Total	27

NOTE: All music majors should select a major performing instrument and earn at least seven (7) semester hours in that medium; they also select a minor performing instrument and earn four (4) semester hours. All should have a minimum of four (4) semester hours in piano and one (1) semester hour in class voice or individual voice.

\*MUSIC VARIOUS refers to all applied music courses (class or individual).

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout their period of preparation.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the college unless excused by the head of the department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the college.

All music majors are required to take two comprehensive music examinations, the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior levels, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

All music majors and minors must satisfy the requirements of a PIANO PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION which may be taken by the end of the second year. At this examination before the MUSIC FACULTY, the students will be required to demonstrate their ability to play in a satisfactory manner the following:

1. Any of the major and minor scales, through four (4) sharps and flats, with correct fingering for two octaves, hands together in ascending and descending order and with a cadential progression, using the sustaining pedal, after each scale played.
2. One selection from *"Beginning Piano for Adults"* by Bastien and Bastien or a similar method book on the level of a *"Minuet"* by Bach or Mozart.
3. Harmonization at sight of a simple folk song with an appropriate accompaniment.
4. A Patriotic selection and the College Hymn.

At the faculty's discretion, students seeking a Bachelor of Arts in Music Education may be asked to participate in a joint or solo recital (MUSIC 433 — Applied Music Recital) as a partial requirement for the degree. Students who are seeking the Bachelor of Arts in Applied Music (Performance) will be required to perform a full recital.

**Special Music Fees**

<b>Applied Music Courses:</b>	<b>Credit</b>	<b>Fee per sem. hr.</b>
MUSIC 111, 211, 311, 411	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50
Class Piano		
MUSIC 113 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50
MUSIC 213 Class Voice	1 Sem. Hr.	\$7.50

Individual instruction in applied music courses will be charged at the rate of \$30.00 for the first hour and \$20.00 for each additional hour during a semester. Courses include individual instruction in Voice, Piano, Organ, and Orchestral Instruments.

MUSIC 114, 214, 314, 414	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Individual Piano	(½ hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 115, 215, 315, 415	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Individual Voice	(½ hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 112, 212, 312, 412	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Individual Instrument	(½ hour per week instruction)	
Instruments include:		
Clarinet, Oboe, Flute,		
Bassoon, French Horn,		
Trumpet, Trombone, etc.		
MUSIC 116, 216, 316, 416	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Individual Organ	(½ hour per week instruction)	
MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
College Choir		
MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
Vocal Ensemble		
MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419	½ Sem. Hr.	\$12.50
College Band		
MUSIC 135 Appreciation of	3 Sem. Hrs.	\$ 3.00
Music	each semester	
MUSIC 331 & 332 Music	3 Sem. Hrs.	\$ 3.00
History	each semester	
MUSIC 433 Applied Music	1 Sem. Hr.	\$30.00
Recital		

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES for students who need no extra foundation in music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

#### MUSIC EDUCATION — Bachelor of Arts

First Semester		First Year		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title			Descriptive	Title
ENG 131	English Composition	3		ENG 132	English Composition
HIST 133	World Civilization	3		HIST 134	World Civilization
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music			MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony
	Literature	2			and Ear Training
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied			MUSIC	Music Various—Applied
	Music	1-2			Music
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing			MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing
	Groups	0-½			Groups
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		EDUCA 233	Foundations of
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony				Education
	and Ear Training	3		ENG 123	Reading
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical			PE 104	Physical Education
	Science	3		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar
ENG 122	Reading	2			
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
MUSIC	Music Seminar	0-½		Total	15½-17½
Total			18-20		

## Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
GERM 131	Elementary German or	GERM 132	Elementary German or
FREN 131	Elementary French	FREN 132	Elementary French
ENG 221	Humanities	ENG 222	Humanities
MUSIC 231	Advanced Harmony and Ear Training	MUSIC 232	Advanced Harmony and Ear Training
MUSIC 223	Class Instrument	MUSIC 224	Class Instrument
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music
MUSIC 202,	217, 218, 219 Performing Groups	MUSIC 202,	217, 218, 219 Performing Groups
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	MATH 130	Fundamentals of Mathematics
ENG 121	Speech	SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or Cultural Anthropology or
PE 105	Physical Education	SOC 223	Principals of Economics
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	PE 106	Physical Education
		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar
Total	15½-17½	Total	16½-18½

## Third Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	MUSIC 426	Solfege II
MUSIC 425	Solfege I	MUSIC 226	Class Instrument
MUSIC 331	Music History	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adol.
MUSIC 441	Form and Analysis	MUSIC 332	Music History
MUSIC 321	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	MUSIC 431	Counterpoint
MUSIC 302,	317, 318, 319 Performing Groups	MUSIC 322	Conducting
		MUSIC 302,	317, 318, 319 Performing Groups
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music		
		MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music
MUSIC 225	Class Instrument		
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	EDUCA 348	Teaching Instrumental Music
		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar
Total	15-16	Total	17-18

## Fourth Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive	Title	Descriptive	Title
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	PHIL 432	Ethics
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	MUSIC 402,	417, 418, 419 Performing Groups
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music		
		MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital
MUSIC 402,	417, 418, 419 Performing Groups	EDUCA 462	Student Teaching
		MUSIC 335	Music Seminar
EDUCA 347	Teaching Vocal Music		
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	Total	10-11
Total	11-12		

## MUSIC AS A MINOR FIELD OF CONCENTRATION

### Course of Study

#### Descriptive Title

MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
MUSIC 111	Class Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 114	Individual Piano (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 113	Class Voice (2 semesters)	2
MUSIC 117	College Choir (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 118	Vocal Ensemble (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 119	College Band (2 semesters)	1
MUSIC 135	Appreciation of Music	3
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
MUSIC 347	Teaching Vocal Music	2

Total	<u>25-25½</u>
-------	---------------

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC — NON-TEACHING SEQUENCE

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
MUSIC 130	Survey of Music Literature	2	MUSIC 132	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3
MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2	MUSIC	Music Various—Applied Music	1-2
MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	0-½	MUSIC 102, 117, 118, 119	Performing Groups	0-½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
MUSIC 131	Elementary Harmony and Ear Training	3	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
CHEM 131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3			
ENG 122	Reading	2			
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½			
	Total	<u>18-20</u>		Total	<u>13-14½</u>

## Second Year

### First Semester

Descriptive Title	
GERM 131 Elementary German or	
FREN 131 Elementary French	3
ENG 221 Humanities	2
MUSIC 231 Advanced Harmony and	
Ear Training	3
MUSIC 223 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC Music Various—Applied	
Music	1-2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219 Performing	
Groups	0-½
PE 105 Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
ENG 121 Speech	2
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½
Total	<u>15½-17½</u>

### Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
GERM 132 Elementary German or	
FREN 132 Elementary French	3
ENG 222 Humanities	2
MUSIC 232 Advanced Harmony and	
Ear Training	3
MUSIC 224 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC Music Various—Applied	
Music	1-2
MUSIC 202, 217, 218, 219 Performing	
Groups	0-½
PE 106 Physical Education	½
MATH 130 Fundamentals of	
Mathematics	3
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½
Total	<u>13½-15½</u>

## Third Year

### First Semester

Descriptive Title	
MUSIC 225 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 325 Survey of Afro-American	
Music	3
GERM 231 Intermediate German or	
FREN 231 Intermediate French	3
MUSIC 331 Music History	3
MUSIC 441 Form and Analysis	2
MUSIC 321 Instrumental and Choral	
Arranging	3
MUSIC Music Various—Applied	
Music	1
MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319 Performing	
Groups	0-½
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½
Total	<u>16-17</u>

### Second Semester

Descriptive Title	
MUSIC 226 Class Instrument	1
MUSIC 326 Survey of Afro-American	
Music	3
MUSIC 332 Music History	3
GERM 232 Intermediate German or	
FREN 232 Intermediate French	3
MUSIC 431 Counterpoint	3
MUSIC 322 Conducting	2
MUSIC Music Various—Applied	
Music	1
MUSIC 302, 317, 318, 319	
Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 335 Music Seminar	0-½
Total	<u>16-17</u>

#### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology or Cultural Anthropology or		PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
SOC 223	Principles of Economics	3	PHIL 432	Music Various—Applied Music	1
ECON 235	Music Various—Applied Music	1	MUSIC 402, 417, 418, 419	Performing Groups	0-½
MUSIC 402,	417, 418, 419		MUSIC 433	Applied Music Recital	1
MUSIC 435	Performing Groups	0-½	MUSIC 436	American Music	3
MUSIC 419	American Music	3	MUSIC 420	Composition II or Elective	3
	Composition I or Elective	3	MUSIC 426	Solfège II or Elective	2
MUSIC 425	Solfège I or Elective	2	MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½
MUSIC 335	Music Seminar	0-½			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>12-13</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>13-14</b>

### DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**MUSIC 102. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE.** Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course will provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow in small ensemble performance. (½) **Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO.** This course is designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education Majors, as well as Music Majors and Minors with little or no previous experience at the piano. An introduction to music reading as related to the keyboard, five finger hand positions and transpositions, primary chords in various positions, basic scales in ascending and descending order for one octave and the use of the pedals. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** Designed for the study of solo and ensemble literature for band or orchestral instruments. A student majoring in music education will choose an instrument as his/her major performing medium. Seven to eight hours on one instrument constitute the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 113 A. CLASS VOICE** (Music Majors and Minors). A sequence of study in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction and expressive singing. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to detect vocal problems as well as of the vocal mechanism — its problems and cures. The class will use English and Italian Art Songs. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall.**

**MUSIC 113 B. CLASS VOICE** (Non-Music Majors). The study of voice for students whose fields of concentration are in other scholastic areas and persons within the college community who wish to gain knowledge and experience in vocal performance. Fee: \$7.50. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing the Baroque, Romantic and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller, and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach;" Two-Part Inventions by Bach; Sonatinas by Clementi and Kuhlau; and the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. Fee: \$30.00. (1) **Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials of the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs in English and old Italian literature. Admission by instructor's approval. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 116. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work. Prerequisites: Music 114 and the consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417. COLLEGE CHOIR.** The study and performance of selected sacred and secular choral literature of all periods. Emphasis is placed on the development of reading skills, basic voice technique and interpreting the music score. Open to any student meeting eligibility requirements of the director. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418. VOCAL ENSEMBLE.** Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden the musical scope and sharpen their sight reading ability. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419. COLLEGE BAND.** All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. Fee: \$12.50. **(0-½) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 120. FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC.** A course of study designed for the non-music major (Early Childhood and Intermediate Education Majors) as well as music majors who show deficiency in the basic knowledge and skills of music theory. The course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music. It includes the study of the keyboard, the grand staff, notation, rhythm, intervals, major and minor scales, and chords. The course culminates with the mastering of simple melodies with the basic I V V7 I progressions. **(0-2) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 130. SURVEY OF MUSIC LITERATURE.** This course will provide a general survey of vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to the twentieth century. Significant musical developments will be studied. Required of Music majors and Music minors. **(2) Fall.**

**MUSIC 131. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING.** This course covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melodic and harmonic intervals, I, IV, V, and V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis will be placed on the study of all keys, major and minor. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. Required of Music majors and minors. **(3) Fall.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

**MUSIC 132. ELEMENTARY HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING.** A continuation of Music 131 with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured bases. Sight

singing and ear training are an integral part of the harmony course, with daily drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. **(3) Spring.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

**MUSIC 135. APPRECIATION OF MUSIC.** The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Afro-American music. Fee: \$3.00. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 211. CLASS PIANO.** Continuation of skills and concepts developed in Music 111 with scales for two octaves and chord progressions with secondary and seventh chords. Simple melodic harmonizations. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 213. CLASS VOICE.** A continuation of Music 113 A (For Music Majors and Minors). Advanced study of the teaching of vocal elements in choral and individual voice. The class will be structured as a clinic and will use vocal and choral literature from the various periods of music history. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Spring.**

**MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions by Classic, Romantic and Modern composers. Also preparation for the piano proficiency examination. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** A continuation of Music 115 including technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and the development of range and expressiveness. Materials on this level include easy oratorio literature as well as the songs and arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English. Also there is a continuation of the Italian literature. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of Music 116 including technical studies and repertoire from all stylistic periods. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Percussion)** This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. Prerequisite: Music 131. **(1) Fall.**

**MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Woodwinds)** This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. **(1) Fall.**

**MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (Brass)** This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family;

designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. **(1) Fall.**

**MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT. (String)** This course provides the basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. Prerequisite: Music 131. **(1) Spring.**

**MUSIC 231. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING.** Study of harmonic progression in the major and minor modes and rules of usual and exceptional voice leading with the chorale setting of J.S. Bach as models. All non-harmonic tones will be studied. Triads and seventh chords (dominant and non-dominant) in all inversions. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work, and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. Meets daily **(3) Fall.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

**MUSIC 232. ADVANCED HARMONY AND EAR TRAINING.** Study of ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords. Chromatic harmony will include the study of borrowed chords from minor and major, the neapolitan sixth, the augmented sixths, secondary dominants and other chromatically altered chords. Elementary and advanced modulation practices will be studied. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. Prerequisite: Music 231. Meets daily. **(3) Spring.** 3 lectures and 2 labs weekly.

**MUSIC 311. CLASS PIANO.** Introduction of simple solos and continuing harmonization of folk melodies with various types of accompaniments. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued and compositions studied may include: a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three Part Inventions" by Bach, and selected preludes and fugues from the "Well Tempered Clavier" by Bach; and selections by twentieth century composers. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 315. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** A continuation of Music 215 including technical studies and the study of arias and art songs in English, Italian, German, and/or French of increasing range and difficulty. Prerequisites: Music 215 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of Music 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 321. INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL ARRANGING.** A shared course devoted to the devices and techniques of arranging for various instrumental and choral ensembles. Study of some standard instrumental and choral scores.

Designed for music education majors and others generally interested in composition and arranging. Prerequisites: Advanced Harmony, Class Instrument 223, 224, 225, 226, and consent of instructors. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 322. CONDUCTING. The study of procedures, techniques and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir and ensembles, as well as in the conducting class. Prerequisites: Music 231, 232, and 321. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 325. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A survey of the music of Black people in the United States from colonial times to the present, with emphasis on its unique features and on its contributions to American culture. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 326. SURVEY OF AFRO-AMERICAN MUSIC. A continuation of Music 325. Emphasizing the oral-folk tradition, the transition to present-day works of major Black composers in America and Africa, and the relationships of these to Western and non-Western traditions. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 331. MUSIC HISTORY. A comparative study of the chronological development of music from its beginnings to the complicated structures of the present day. An analysis and illustration of forms and musical composition will be given by means of recordings and actual performance. Attendance is required at one supervised listening laboratory per week. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. Fee: \$3.00. **(3) Fall.**

MUSIC 332. MUSIC HISTORY. A continuation of Music 331. Prerequisites: Music 131 and 132. Fee: \$3.00. **(3) Spring.**

MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC. Required of prospective elementary school teachers, a music course that emphasizes the application of educational principles and other views of educational thought, methods, materials and musical experiences (listening, singing, movement, etc.) and activities for teaching music on the elementary level. Prerequisite: Music 120. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR. The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of music topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topic may be chosen from the music literature of the present, as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. Required of all Music majors and minors. **(0-1/2) Fall or Spring.**

EDUCA 347. TEACHING VOCAL MUSIC. This will present the various aspects of general music and its role with today's student in secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voice, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of relating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. **(2) Fall.**

EDUCA 348. TEACHING INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. Prerequisite: Junior standing in music. **(2) Spring.**

MUSIC 411. CLASS PIANO. Preparation for the Piano Proficiency Examination. Fee: \$7.50. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments in preparation of the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** A continuation of Music 314; preparation for the senior recital (Music 433). The senior recital should contain piano works representing the Baroque, Classical, and Romantic, and the Modern schools. The student whose main performance medium is piano is required to present a senior recital. He/She will perform before the departmental faculty to determine his/her readiness for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performing medium, will present a senior recital (Music 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon the approval of the instructor. Prerequisites: Music 315 and consent of instructor. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of Music 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 419. COMPOSITION I.** Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century. Students will write original compositions representative of the style periods. **(3) Fall.**

**MUSIC 420. COMPOSITION II.** Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period from the nineteenth to the twentieth century. Drill in writing for two to six voices from a given soprano, bass, or inner voice in modal and tonal styles. Development and elaboration of given themes and arranging accompaniments to given melodies. Also students will write original composition in sonata form and other larger forms. **(3) Spring.**

**MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC.** A study of the function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pre-theological students will give special attention to the principles of chanting and a study of hymnology. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. **(2) Spring.**

**MUSIC 425 SOLFEGE I.** Advanced sight singing and ear training and dictation with practice in the use of C clefs. Aural and vocal study of isolated and contextual rhythmic patterns, scales, intervals, triads, seventh chords, and traditional contemporary songs in treble and bass clefs. **(2) Fall.**

**MUSIC 426. SOLFEGE II.** Continuation of Solfege I. Aural and vocal study in soprano, alto and tenor clefs in addition to treble and bass clefs. **(2) Spring.**

**MUSIC 431. COUNTERPOINT.** This course consists of written exercises and original compositions in the various species of vocal counterpoint of the sixteenth century style. Suspensions, imitations and canon, double counterpoint and other contrapuntal devices are studied. Original compositions include movements of the mass and madrigals. Prerequisite: Music 232. **(3) Spring.**

**MUSIC 433. APPLIED MUSIC RECITAL.** All music majors are required to present either a joint or solo recital during the senior year, in the medium of their

choice. This will be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. The recital may be presented before the public or before the departmental faculty. Fee: \$30.00. **(1) Fall or Spring.**

**MUSIC 435. AMERICAN MUSIC.** A survey of American music, including its growth and development from the early colonial period to the Civil War. **(3) Fall.**

**MUSIC 436. AMERICAN MUSIC.** A continuation of Music 435 from the Civil War to the present. **(3) Spring.**

**MUSIC 441. FORM AND ANALYSIS.** Designed to lead the student to do independent aural and visual analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal forms from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries. These include the simple binary and ternary forms, the rondo, the sonata form, the concerto, the fugue, and related genres. **(2) Fall.**

## ART

The primary purpose of the Art Department is to provide a stimulating and challenging educational environment. To assist students in becoming aware, sensitive and perceptive individuals with sufficient technical skills and understanding of the practical and theoretical aspects of art appreciation.

The major in art requires a minimum of 48 hours of art courses. The total of 120 hours are required of all art students seeking a degree. The suggested art curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Art degree.

## GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
ENG	131-132	English Composition	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	1/2
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	131	Physical Science	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology or	
ECON	235	Principles of Economics or	
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE	104, 105, 106	Physical Education	1 1/2
		Total	39 1/2

## PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PSYCH	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading Instruction, or EDUCA 313, Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
ART	334	The Teaching of Art for Special Education	3
		Elective in Professional Education	<u>3</u>
		Total	21

## ART REQUIREMENTS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	134-135	Drawing I and II	6
ART	236	Painting I	3
ART	336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART	132	Color and Design	3
ART	431	Fundamentals of Photography	3
ART	235	Sculpture I	3
ART	232	Ceramics	3
ART	331,332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART	233	Modern Art	3
ART	234	Survey in Print Making	3
*ART	333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	<u>3</u>
		Total	39

## REQUIRED ELECTIVES

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ART	237	Painting II	3
ART	337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART	347	Water Color Painting	3
ART	362	Interior Design	3
ART	431	Project Seminar	3
ART	430	Commercial Art	3
ART	491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3
		12 semester credit hours must be taken.	

\*Education courses (3 semester hours)

ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II. This course is designed to expose students to various exercises in drawing techniques. To strengthen the student's knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN. Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three-dimensional elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 232. CERAMICS. Techniques and processes of making ceramics. Students are taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 233. MODERN ART. A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. **(3) Fall.**

ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING. Investigation of traditional and experiment methods in print making. Studio problems in woodcutting, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 235. SCULPTURE I. Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 236. PAINTING I. Development of proficiency through use of various materials with special regard to the program in the public schools. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 237. PAINTING II. Continued development of students as professional artists. **Prerequisite: Painting I. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I & II. An introduction to ancient art, the Middle East, Egyptian, Greek, and Roman Early Christian, Renaissance, through the contemporary. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION. The history and development of art education in the United States with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art in the public schools. **(3) Spring.**

ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I. This course covers the materials, tools and processes used in craft activities in early childhood education and in the elementary and junior high schools. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving and basketry, fabrics, looms, macrame, wood and clay. **(3) (Fall)** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II. This course covers essentially the materials, tools, and processes described above as they relate to students majoring outside the Art Studies concentration, ie—students of Physical Education, Recreation, Early Childhood Education, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING. Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN. This course deals with the principal methods of furniture styles, isometric, perspectives, model construction materials; fabric,

papers, floor covering, and color as they apply to interior design. **Elective. (3) Fall.** Materials fee \$10.00.

**ART 430. COMMERCIAL ART.** Illustration techniques, different materials and rendering employed in advertising illustration, techniques, promotions, brochures, package design, technical processes of art, getting things camera ready, type, lettering, air brush, colored ink, scratch board, etc. **(3) Spring.** Materials fee \$10.00.

**ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY.** Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. A good camera required. **(3) Fall.** Materials fee \$15.00.

**ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS.** A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The problem course will afford students the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to their interests and needs. **Prerequisite: Basic Work in Medium. (3) Fall.**

## COURSES FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION AND ELEMENTARY EDUCATION MAJORS

**ART 130. EXPLORATORY ART.** Exploration into basic drawing, painting with tempera, simple crafts, clay, simple painting, potato painting, paper maché, etc. **(3)**

**ART 230. ART APPRECIATION.** Introduction to study of art. Basic quality of various forms of artistic expressions with emphasis placed on the application of art principles. **(3)**

### ART SEQUENCE

First Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1½	ENG 121 Speech	2
ART 134 Drawing I	3	ART 135 Drawing II	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
MATH 130 Fund. Mathematics	3	ENG 234 Introd. to Drama	3
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	1½	PE 104 Physical Education	1½
Total	15	Total	16½

Second Year			
First Semester		Second Semester	
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221 Humanities	2	MUSIC 120 Fund. of Music	2
ART 236 Painting I	3	ENG 222 Humanities	2
ART 336 Survey in Craft I	3	ART 237 Painting II	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	ART 337 Survey in Craft II	3
PE 105 Physical Education	1½	PE 106 Physical Education	1½
HIST 231 American History	3	HIST 232 American History	3
Total	17½	Total	16½

		Third Year		
First Semester			Second Semester	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology or	
PE 241	Anatomy	3	ECON 235 Prin. of Economics or	
ART 331	Survey of Art History	3	SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
ART 235	Elementary Sculpture I	3	PE 242 Physiology of Phy. Edu.	3
ART 491	Studio Problems	3	ART 431 Fund. of Photography	3
ART 132	Color and Design	3	ART 232 Ceramics	3
			HIST 233 Survey of European History	3
	Total	<hr/> 17	Total	<hr/> 15

		Fourth Year			
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 323	Afro American Hist.	3	ENG 231	World Literature	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs	3	ART 430	Commercial Art	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3	ART 498	Project Seminar	3
ART 362	Interior Design or Elective				
		3			
Total		15	Total		
			9		

#### ELECTIVE COURSES FOR ART MAJORS

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
PE 241	Anatomy	3
PE 242	Physiology	3
MUSIC 120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST 231	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3
HIST 323	Afro American History	3
ENG 231	World Literature	3

#### INTERDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

ENG 221-222. HUMANITIES. Humanities is an interdisciplinary two-semester sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding man. The purpose of the course is to examine some myths and cultural traits which are reflected in human experiences. Music, the visual arts and literature which includes philosophy, history and non-technical aspects of the behavioral and natural sciences are the various disciplines which comprise the course. Emphasis is placed on the role of humanities toward improving world understanding in contemporary society. Music and art appreciation are also stressed. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.** Laboratory fee \$3.00 per semester.

#### COURSES IN PHILOSOPHY

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible.

PHIL 431. GENERAL EDUCATION: ORIGIN OF BELIEFS. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teachings. Also a study of the New Testament. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

#### PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 432. ETHICS. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study

of Ethics as a real live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to students in their effort to think their way through the social and moral issues confronting them daily. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

### **UNIVERSITY YEAR IN ACTION**

UYA 303. SEMINARS IN ENRICHED EXPERIENCES. Students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program present papers describing their approach to the solution to managerial and economic problems in the municipalities to which they have been assigned. Resource people from local and state government will assist them in their efforts. **(4-6) Spring.**

UYA 307. ACTION INTERNSHIP. An intern program that permits students enrolled in the University Year for Action Program to coordinate their classroom training with experiences in municipal government. Students assist mayors in solving managerial and economic problems. **(6) Spring.**

## **DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES**

---

The Division of Natural Science offers programs of studies designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences, Physical Science and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission of the Division is to prepare all Science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the Division seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each Science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare Science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, engineering, computer science, industrial hygiene, research and teaching.

### **Objectives**

1. To modify the course offerings in each department to the extent dictated by the needs of Science majors.
2. To develop and modify curricula in areas where blacks are under-represented; namely, science teacher education, engineering, computer science, the health professions and research.
3. To raise the overall level of proficiency of Science majors in biology, chemistry and mathematics courses by enrolling 20% in some type of summer academic enrichment program and by providing tutoring sessions in areas where they are deficient such as mathematics, reading, and chemistry.
4. To increase the number of majors who gain admission to graduate and professional schools by recruiting fifteen 900-S.A.T. students per year.
5. To improve the counseling and advisement system in the Division to ensure that all majors who need such services will receive it.

### **Department of Biology**

#### **Mission**

The Department of Biology is structured such that learning is facilitated through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the Life Sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

## OBJECTIVES

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems, (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature, (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences, and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to teach the life sciences. The program of general education required of all life science majors approximates a total of 41 credit hours.

### SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS COURSES

Biology majors are required to make a grade of at least 'C' in each of the following science and mathematics courses: Biology 141, 142, 241, 242, 341, 342, 441, 442; Chemistry 141, 142, 341, 342; Physics 241, 242; Mathematics 131, 132. Mathematics 231, 232 and 331 are strongly recommended as electives.

#### General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132 Elem. French	
or	
GERM 131-132 Elem. German	6
FREN 231-232 French	
or	
GERM 231-232 German	6
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
Total	45½

#### Teacher Certification — Biology Major

Descriptive Title	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 341 Entomology	4
BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
Total	29

#### Non-Teacher Certification — Biology Major

Descriptive Title			
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4	BIOL 342 General Physiology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4	BIOL 441 Bacteriology	4
BIOL 241 Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 442 Genetics	4
BIOL 242 Comparative Embryology	4	BIOL 421 Special Problems in Biology	2
BIOL 442 Histology	4	BIOL 321 Seminar in Biology	1
		BIOL 344 General Biochemistry	4
		Total	39

## Majors in the Life Sciences

Required course hours .....	25-33
Required Electives .....	5
Supporting Courses in Mathematics, Chemistry, and Physics	
Chemistry .....	20-24
Mathematics .....	6-9
Physics .....	8
Total .....	34-41
Free electives .....	14
General Education Requirements .....	41

## PRE-PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

1. Pre-Medical Major			2. Medical Technology Major		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4	BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4	BIOL 421	Special Prob. in Bio.	3
BIOL 321	Seminar in Biology	1	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
Total		25	Total		24

## TEACHER CERTIFICATION — BIOLOGY

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 141	General Botany	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
FREN 131	French or		FREN 132	French or	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	PE 104	Physical Education	½
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		20	Total		19½
Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	3	BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Electives		3	Elective		1
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
Total		16½	Total		16½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
Total		17	Total		19

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4	EDUCA 461	Directed Teaching	6
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 331	Principles of Sec. Edu.	3	EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 343	Science Methods	3			
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3			
Total		17	Total		11

Note: It may be necessary for a student to attend summer school to complete all course requirements.

### ELEMENTARY EDUCATION — CONCENTRATION IN SCIENCE

In addition to the required General and Professional courses, Elementary Education majors who take a concentration in science are required to complete the following courses:

#### First Year

Descriptive	Title	
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3

#### Second Year

Descriptive	Title	
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4

#### Third Year

Descriptive	Title	
PHYS 231	General Physics	4
PHYS 232	General Physics	4

### MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

#### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 131	English Composition	3
EDUC 111	Freshman Orin	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	PE 104	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4			
Total		17	Total		16½

First Semester		Second Year		Second Semester	
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	ENG 222	Humanities	2
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
PE 105	Physical Education	½	BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
MATH 231	Analytical Geom. & Cal. I	4	PE 106	Physical Education	½
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
Total		17½	Total		14½

First Semester		Third Year		Second Semester	
PSY 232	General Psychology	3	BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4		Elective	3
Total		17	Total		17

First Semester		Fourth Year		Second Semester	
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	BIOL 442	Genetics	4
MATH 220	Pascal	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
SOC 132	Intro to Sociology	3	BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
	Elective	3		Elective	3
Total		16	Total		17

### PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

First Semester		First Year		Second Semester	
<b>Descriptive Title</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>			
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	BIOL 142	General Botany	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2	MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	Total		16½
Total		17			

First Semester		Second Year		Second Semester	
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4	BIOL 242	Comparative Embry.	4
ENG 121	Speech	2	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	MATH 231	Calculus I	3
MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	SOC. 132	Intro to Sociology	3
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PE 105	Physical Education	½	Total		17½
Total		17½			

		Third Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242 General Physics 4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	BIOL 344 General Biochemistry 4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4	ENG 222 Humanities 2
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry 4
BIOL 321	Biol. Seminar	1	BIOL 421 Spec. Prob. in Biology 3
Total		15	Total 17

		Fourth Year	
First Semester			Second Semester
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	BIOL 442 Genetics 4
PHIL 431	Origin of Belief		SOC 234 Social Psychology 3
	or		Electives 6
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	POL SC 231 Intro to Pol Sci. 3
MATH 220	Pascal	3	
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4	
	Elective	3	
Total		16	Total 16

### Medical Technology

The Department of Biology of Saint Augustine's College in cooperation with an approved school of medical technology offers two curricula which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree. These degree requirements are met through the 3-plus-1 plan or the 4-plus-1 plan. In both instances, Saint Augustine's will award the degree and the approved school of medical technology will award the certificate.

To qualify for the degree and certificate under the 3-plus-1 plan (curriculum), students must earn a minimum of 100 semester hours of academic training and successfully complete a minimum of 12 months of clinical training in an approved school of medical technology. The student is then eligible to take the national registry examination which must be passed prior to becoming a certified medical technologist. The requirements to be satisfied within the Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics include 26 semester hours in biology, 20 in chemistry, 8 in physics and 6 in mathematics. Students in the 4-plus-1 plan (curriculum) must complete a minimum of 34 semester hours in biology. The requirements in physics, chemistry and mathematics are the same as for the 3-plus-1 plan.

Upon admission to the college, a freshman may declare an intent to major in medical technology. Immediately thereafter, he or she will be advised by the director of the allied health program and the faculty in the Department of Biology. A decision on the formal admittance of a student into the program will be made by an Allied Health Evaluation and Assessment Committee just prior to the completion of two semesters of academic training at Saint Augustine's. This admission, however, does not guarantee admission into a hospital school of medical technology. It is the student's responsibility to apply for and gain entrance to an approved school.

All chemistry and biology courses must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

### Medical Technology

First Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
MATH 131	College Algebra	3
BIOL 141	Gen. Zoology	4
CHEM 141	Gen. Chemistry	4
ENG 122	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½
Total		17
Second Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
HIS 133	World Civilization	3
PHY 241	Gen. Physics	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4
HUM 221	Humanities	2
PE 105	Health & Phy. Ed.	½
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
Total		17½
Third Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
BIOL 342	Gen. Physiology	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4
ENG 121	Speech	2
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
SOC 131	Intro to Sociology	3
Total		14
Fourth Year		
First Semester		Second Semester
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	1
BIOL 421	Special Problems in Biology	3
MATH 220	Pascal	3
Electives*		3
BUS 241	Elementary Typing	2
BIOL		4
Total		16
</		

TYPICAL SEQUENCE OF COURSES TO BE TAKEN AT AN APPROVED MEDICAL SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY:

Subjects	Lecture Hours	Laboratory Hours	Weeks
Urinalysis .....	10	70	2
Hematology .....	24	416	11
Chemistry .....	30	490	13
Bacteriology .....	20	380	10
Serology .....	10	70	2
Parasitology .....	8	72	2
Mycology .....	7	33	1
Blood Bank .....	16	304	8
Histology .....	5	35	1

\*Electives must be chosen in consultation with the academic advisor.

Chemistry 241, Analytical Chemistry (4)  
Chemistry 242, Analytical Chemistry (4)  
Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry (4)  
Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry (4)  
**Physics (8 semester hours required)**  
Physics 241, General Physics (4)  
Physics 242, General Physics (4)  
**Mathematics (3 semester hours required)**  
Mathematics 131 (3), Algebra

The liberal arts courses which are required are the following:

English 131, English Composition (3)  
English 132, English Composition (3)  
ENG 121, Speech (2)  
EDUCA 111, Freshman Orientation (½)  
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs  
or  
PHIL 432 Ethics (3)  
ENG 221, Humanities (2)  
ENG 222, Humanities (2)  
PE 100 Personal Hygiene (½)  
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education (1½)

Other courses that are to be used to complete the requirements are to be selected from the following:

**Psychology**  
PSYCH 232, General Psychology (3) (required)  
PSYCH 332, Psychology of Adolescence (3)  
PSYCH 331, Child Psychology (3)

**History and Government**  
HIST 133-134, World Civilization (required) (6)  
HIST 323, The Afro-American in U.S. History (3)

**English**  
ENG 328, American Literature (3)

**Sociology and Social Welfare**  
SOC 132, Introduction to Sociology (3) (required)  
SOC 231, Modern Social Problems (3)  
SOC 235, Urban Sociology (2)  
SOC 327, Race Relations in American Society (2)

#### DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY.** Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism, the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants; and selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. Field trips may be taken to selected sites. **Prerequisites: None.** **Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week. Laboratory fee \$7.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY.** Theories, principles, and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimen from various taxonomic groups including dissections; classification and nomenclature. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall or Spring.**

**BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY.** Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. **Prerequisites: None. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall or Spring.**

**BIOL 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY.** This course covers the fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket required.**

**BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY.** A study of morphology, systematics and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimen from various vertebrate classes. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES.** A study of growth and development processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 241. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 321. SEMINAR.** Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles using selected printed materials, audio-visual aids, and student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. **Prerequisites: None. Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences. (1) Fall or Spring.**

**BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY.** A course involving a study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Spring. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 341. ENTOMOLOGY.** A general course in the study of insects. Lectures involve morphology, ecology, behavior and systematic classification of insects

with consideration of certain economically important groups of insects. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of families of insects. **Prerequisites: Biology 141. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY.** The relationship of physiochemical phenomena to the functionings of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Stress is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimen. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 241; Chemistry 141, 142 and 341; Mathematics 131 and 132; Physics 241 and 242. Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY.** This course provides an introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. **Prerequisites: BIOL 141 and 142; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week. Lab jackets required. Laboratory fee \$12.00. (4) Fall.**

**BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY.** A research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involving some of the current problems in biology. **Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY.** A study of the microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissues, emphasizing structure-function relationships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142, and 242; Chemistry 141 and 142. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. Elective — Not offered every year. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket Required.**

**BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY.** A study of the fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of micro-organisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. **Prerequisites: Biology 141 and 142; Mathematics 131 and 132; Chemistry 341 and 342. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall.**

**BIOL 442. GENETICS.** An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involve heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila*, and selected plants. **Prerequisites: Biology 141, 142 and 242; Mathematics 131 and 132. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Spring. Lab Jacket Required.**

## **COURSES IN BIOLOGY FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS**

**BIOL 524. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF BIOLOGY.** Basic concepts in animal and plant biology. A consideration of scientific philosophy and methods; cell structure and physiology; principles of growth, development and reproduction; the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior and evolution. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Field trips are taken. **Prerequisites: None. Fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring, or Summer.**

## **COOPERATING RALEIGH COLLEGES PROGRAM AT MEREDITH COLLEGE**

The following courses are offered under the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges Program at Meredith College. Students who wish to major in Plant Science may enroll in them. Special registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at Meredith College.

**Botany 221. ADVANCED PLANT BIOLOGY.** An advanced plant science course combining basic studies in seed plant physiology and anatomy with traditional plant morphology in which all major groups of the plant kingdom are surveyed. **(4) Fall.**

**Zoology 222. INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY.** A comparative phylogenetic approach to the major groups of the invertebrate animals. Both type animals commonly encountered and transitional forms are studied as to life history, morphology, physiology, ecology and economic importance. **(4) Spring.**

## **DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY**

### **PURPOSE**

The Department of Chemistry is one of three departments within the Division of Natural Sciences. The purpose of the Department is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety in order to assist the institution's students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

### **Objectives**

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety.
2. To provide chemistry training and skills required of students receiving major concentrations from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, and Mathematics.
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

### **Mission**

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change — capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity; who make positive contributions to society — by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual

capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the Department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques.

The Department prepares its students for graduate and professional experience in law, medicine, chemistry, engineering, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, industrial hygiene and safety.

The Department includes special programs in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety, cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning which are available in the Department of Chemistry.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Chemistry: General Chemistry 141, 142; Analytical Chemistry 241, 242; Organic Chemistry 341, 342; Physical Chemistry 441, 442.

**CHEMISTRY MAJORS.** The program consists of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Advanced courses are also offered. All majors are advised to take courses in Psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take humanities as electives. Students presenting two or more units of a foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

**CHEMISTRY MINORS AND TEACHER TRAINEES.** This program offers the student a knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

**SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.** All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee

of \$12.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

#### General Education Requirements

Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
FREN 131-132-231-232 French	
or	
GERM 131-132-231-232 Germ	12
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	
or	
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>45½</b>

#### Required courses in the Major and Science Related area

Descriptive Title	
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241 Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 242 Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4
MATH 131-2 Algebra or	
MATH 131-3 Trigonometry	3
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
BIOL 142 General Botany	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4
PHYS 242 General Physics	4
MATH 231 Calculus	4
MATH 232 Calculus	4
MATH 331 Calculus	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>63</b>

#### Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken

Descriptive Title	
CHEM 331 Instrumental Analysis	3
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	3
CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
IHS 331 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3
IHS 123 Man & Environment	2

Note: Six hours of required electives and ten hours of free electives must be taken.

### MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY SCIENCE CERTIFICATION

#### First Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
ENG 122 Reading	2	SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or	
MATH 131-2 Algebra or		ECON 235 Prin. of Econ.	3
MATH 131-3 Trig.	3	PE 104 Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123 Reading	2
ENG 121 Speech	2		
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½		
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>15½</b>

#### Second Year

First Semester		Second Semester	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
CHEM 241 Analytical Chem.	4	CHEM 242 Analytical Chem.	4
PHYS 241 General Physics	4	PHYS 242 General Physics	4
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
MATH 231 Calculus	4	EDUCA 233 Foundations of Education	3
*FREN 131 French or		FREN 132 French or	
*GERM 131 German	3	GERM 132 German	3
PE 105 Physical Education	½	PE 106 Physical Education	½
<b>Total</b>	<b>17½</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>16½</b>

		Third Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
CHEM 421	Chemistry Seminar	2	EDUCA 434	Science Methods	3
Total		17	Total		17
		Fourth Year			
First Semester				Second Semester	
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3	EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	2	PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3	Electives		6
Electives		4			
EDUCA 432	Tests & Measurements	3			
Total		17	Total		15

\*See Language Requirements

\*\*A student must have the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs in order to take more than 17 hours.

## MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY

### No Certification

#### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4		CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4	
ENG 131 English Composition	3		ENG 132 English Composition	3	
MATH 131-2 Algebra or			BIOL 142 General Botany	4	
MATH 131-3 Trigonometry	3		PE 104 Physical Education	1½	
BIOL 141 General Zoology	4		ENG 121 Speech	2	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½		ENG 123 Reading	2	
ENG 122 Reading	2				
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½				
Total	17		Total	15½	

#### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 241 Analytical Chem.	4		CHEM 242 Analytical Chem.	4	
HIST 133 World Civilization	3		HIST 134 World Civilization	3	
FREN 131 French or			FREN 132 French or		
GERM 131 German	3		GERM 132 German	3	
PHYS 241 General Physics	4		PHYS 242 General Physics	4	
MATH 231 Calculus	4		MATH 232 Calculus	4	
PE 105 Physical Education	½		PE 106 Physical Education	½	
Total	18½		Total	18½	

#### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4		CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4	
FREN 231 French or			FREN 232 French or		
GERM 231 German	3		GERM 232 German	3	
MATH 331 Calculus	4		ENG 222 Humanities	2	
ENG 221 Humanities	2		PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	
Electives	3		Electives	2	
Total	16		Total	14	

#### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4		CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4	
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or			Electives	6	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3				
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology or					
ECON 235 Prin. of Economics	3				
Electives	5				
Total	15		Total	10	

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE.** Principles and topics are selected from the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, and chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Three one-hour lectures and one one-hour laboratory per week. (3) **Fall or Spring. Laboratory fee \$12.50. This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences.**

**CHEM 141, 142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY.** An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory a week. Laboratory fee, \$12.50 per semester. **(4) Fall (4) Spring.**

**CHEM 241, 242. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY.** This course introduces theoretical principles and applications of gravimetric and volumetric methods as well as statistical interpretation of analytical data. Modern analytical methods, spectroscopy, and chromatography are emphasized. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Mathematics 132. Laboratory fee \$12.50 per semester. (4) Fall (4) Spring.**

**CHEM 341, 342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) and aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and reaction mechanisms. Three hours lecture and two hours laboratory a week. **Prerequisite: Chemistry 142. Laboratory fee \$12.50 per semester. (4) Fall (4) Spring.**

**CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR.** A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any two semesters of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of the staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. **(2) Fall.**

**CHEM 441, 442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY.** A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. Three hours lecture a week; two hours laboratory. **Prerequisites: Chemistry 142 and Chemistry 342, Mathematics 332 and Physics 241, 242. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

**CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS.** This is a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will include electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, colorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric fluorimetric, spectrophotometric, spectographic, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory per week. **Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**Education 332C.** See description of courses in the Department of Education. **(4).**

## THE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY TRAINING PROGRAM

### Purpose and Program Characteristics

This major leads to the bachelor of Science degree in Industrial Hygiene and Safety and is intended to prepare students for careers in practice and research in industrial hygiene either in industry or government. Courses are designed to help trainees understand the fundamentals of airborne contaminants and their control which are applicable in the practice of industrial hygiene.

### Definition of Industrial Hygiene

Industrial hygiene has been defined as "that science and art devoted to the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the workplace, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well-being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among workers or among citizens of the community."

### MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY Requirements for Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety

General Education Requirements		Courses From Which Required Electives may be taken	
Descriptive Title		Descriptive Title	
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	MATH 220 Pascal	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	BIOL 426 Radiobiology	2
ENG 121 Speech	2	CHEM 421 Chemistry Seminar	2
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	BIOL 241 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	4
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	CHEM 442 Physical Chemistry	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	<b>Required Courses in the Major and Science Related Area</b>	
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology or ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3	IHS 221 Readings In Industrial Hygiene	2
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		IHS 123 Man and His Environment	2
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	IHS 413 Occupational Safety	1
ENG 122-123 Reading	4	IHS 312 Problems In Industrial Hygiene	1
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	IHS 322 Industrial Hygiene Practices	2
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½	IHS 432 Toxicology	3
FREN 131-132-231-232 French or		IHS 434 Air Sampling For Contaminants	3
GERM 131-132-231-232 German	12	IHS 435 Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
Total	45½	IHS 331 Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3
		CHEM 141 General Chemistry	4
		CHEM 142 General Chemistry	4
		CHEM 241 Analytical Chem.	4
		CHEM 242 Analytical Chem.	4
		CHEM 341 Organic Chemistry	4
		CHEM 342 Organic Chemistry	4
		CHEM 441 Physical Chemistry	4
		MATH 131 Algebra or MATH 131 Trig.	3
		BIOL 141 General Zoology	4
		BIOL 343 General Physiology	4
		PHYS 241 General Physics	4
		PHYS 242 General Physics	4
		MATH 231 Calculus	4
		MATH 232 Calculus	4
		Total	90

First Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 131	Algebra or		ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 131	Trigonometry	3	IHS 123	Man and His Environment	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	HPE 104	Physical Education	½
BIOL 141	Gen. Zoology	4	ENG 123	Reading	2
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½			
HPE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		17	Total		13½
Second Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
FREN 131	French or		FREN 132	French or	
GERM 131	German	3	GERM 132	German	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
Total		18½	Total		18½
Third Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 341	Org. Chemistry	4	CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry	4
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
IHS 332	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
Electives		2	IHS 332	Industrial Hygiene Practices	2
			IHS 312	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	1
Total		14	Total		15
Fourth Year			Second Semester		
First Semester			Descriptive Title		
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4	IHS 432	Toxicology	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3	IHS 433	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	Electives		6
MATH 433	Introduction to the Theory of Probability and Statistics	3	IHS 413	Occupational Safety	1
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or		BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3			
Total		16	Total		17

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

IHS 123. MAN AND HIS ENVIRONMENT. Current issues in environmental protection. Analysis of environmental problems and decisions from the viewpoints of the various disciplines concerned with the assessment of risk, policy development and environmental management. Two one-hour lectures per week. **(2) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 221. READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize: methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements for recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees, industrial operations, and insurance. Topics presented by the instructor and/or guest lecturers also include: economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial processes, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, fleet products, insurance contracts, and underwriting. Two one-hour lectures per week. **(2) Fall, or Spring, or Summer.**

IHS 312. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. A problem in the aspect of industrial hygiene is chosen and solved by the student under supervision. **(1) Fall.**

IHS 322. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE PRACTICES. The methodology and philosophy of evaluating the industrial environment for stresses and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes and dusts; radioactivity hazards; occupational diseases; thermal stress; illumination and exhaust ventilation. The laboratory periods are designed to provide practical experience in the use of the specialized instruments and techniques of the field. Two one-hour lectures per week. Prerequisite: Biol. 343. **(2) Fall.**

IHS 331. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE. The problems and control of exposure to occupational diseases and industrial accident hazards, the organization and function of industrial and governmental services dealing with these problems, the industrial aspects of communicable and noncommunicable diseases, the procedures of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services with local health department activities are presented. Three lecture hours per week. **(3) Spring.**

IHS 413. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY. This course will cover the following topics: definitions and concepts used in the field of industrial safety, factors in accident causation, biomechanisms and accident pathology, principles in accident prevention, and systems approach to product safety. One one-hour lecture per week. **(1) Spring.**

IHS 433. TOXICOLOGY. The methods of industrial toxicology and the toxicological basis for the Threshold Limit Values will be discussed. Concentration — time equivalence, routes of entry, synergisms — will be investigated in the laboratory. Two one-hour lectures per week. **(3) Spring.**

IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS. The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of

industrial dusts are discussed. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Fall.**

**IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY.** An advanced laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One lecture and four laboratory hours per week. Laboratory fee \$12.50. **(3) Spring.**

## **DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS**

### **MATHEMATICS**

The Department of Mathematics offers courses which are designed to offer an understanding of the field at various levels ranging from mathematics needed by students for majoring in other curricula to preparing students for graduate study in mathematics, mathematics education, and for industrial pursuits. Mathematics is the key to understanding and mastering the physical, social, and biological worlds.

### **Objectives**

The objectives of the Department of Mathematics are threefold: (1) to develop within students the ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to develop students' ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematics Teacher Education, Industrial Mathematics, Engineering (Dual Degree) and Physics.

### **REQUIREMENTS**

The following general education courses are required for all majors in the Department:

### General Education Requirements

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131	English Composition	3
ENG	132	English Composition	3
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
HIST	134	World Civilization	3
SOC	132	Introd. to Sociology or	
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
PHIL	431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	½
PE	104, 105, 106	PE Activity Courses	1½
ENG	221	Humanities	2
ENG	222	Humanities	2
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
*FREN	231	French or	
GERM	231	German	3
*FREN	232	French or	
GERM	232	German	3
ENG	122-123	Reading	4
EDUCA	111	Freshman Orientation	½
Total			55½*

\*For Physics majors

### Courses Required in Mathematics

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
**MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	132	Analytic Geometry	3
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	3
MATH	232	Calculus II	3
MATH	321	Computer Instruction	2
MATH	331	Calculus III	3
MATH	332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
Total			38

### Teacher Education Requirements

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Sec. Education	3
EDUCA	341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
EDUCA	461	Observation and Practice Teaching	6
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
		Total	23

\*\*College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

### Required Electives

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
MATH	430	Number Theory	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
Electives		Teacher Certification	13
Electives		Mathematics Majors	30
Electives		Physics Majors	7

### Suggested Electives

Course No.		Descriptive Title	Credit Hours
PHYS	331	Electricity and Magnetism	3
PHYS	333	Mechanics	3
PHYS	431	Introduction to Modern Physics	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
CSC	203	Introduction to Data Processing	3
CSC	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CSC	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CSC	303	Assembly Languages	3
CSC	304	Programming Systems	3
CSC	402	Systems Analysis	3

## MATHEMATICS MAJOR

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
** Math 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	PE 104	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
	Total	16		Total	17½

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
	Science Elective	3	SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology or	
			SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3
	Total	15½		Total	15½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	32	MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS 331	Electricity and Magnetism	3	PHYS 333	Mechanics	3
	Electives	5	CSC 301	Fortran	3
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2		Electives	4
	Total	16		Total	16

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 431	Modern Physics	3	PHIL 431	General Education	
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat. Electives	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
		6	MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
			MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
				Electives	3
	Total	15		Total	14

\*\*College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

## TEACHER EDUCATION IN MATHEMATICS

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	PE 104	Physical Education	½
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		16	Total		17½

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	ENG 222	Humanities	2
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educ.	3	PE 106	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
Total		15½	Total		15½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 332	Introd. to Analysis	3
PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	EDUCA 341	Methods & Materials	3
EDUCA 223	Foundations of Reading	3	EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and	
MATH 321	Computer Instruction	2		Correction	
	Electives	2	EDUCA 432	of Reading	3
	Psychology of			Tests & Measurements	3
PSYCH 332	Adolescence	3		Elective	2
Total		19	Total		17

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2	PHIL 431	General Education:	
EDUCA 461	Observation & Practice			Origins of Beliefs or	
	Teaching	6	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
EDUCA 431	Prin. of Sec. Education	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 433	Prob. and Stat.	3	BUS 132	Introd. to Business	3
			MATH 425	Math Seminar	2
			MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
				Elective	3
Total		14	Total		17

\*\*College Algebra is a pre-requisite which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

## INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS PROGRAM

A student in the Industrial Mathematics Program has an option to complete the program in three years if his/her grade point average is at least 3.00 in the Mathematics area. This curriculum is ideal for students who wish to minor in computer science. Listed below are curricula for four years:

## Industrial Mathematics Curricula

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive Title			Descriptive Title		
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
**MATH 133	Trigonometry	3	*MATH 132	Analytic Geometry	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	$\frac{1}{2}$	PE 104	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	$\frac{1}{2}$			
Total		16	Total		15 $\frac{1}{2}$

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
BUS 231	Accounting	3	BUS 232	Accounting	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
PE 105	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$	PE 106	Physical Education	$\frac{1}{2}$
	Computer Elective	3		Computer Elective	3
Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equation	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	MATH 435	Statistical Inference	3
ECON 235	Prin. of Economics	3	ECON 236	Prin. of Economics	3
ENG 121	Speech	2		Computer Elective	3
	Computer Elective	3		Elective	1
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
Total		16	Total		15

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
	Computer Elective	6	ECON 436	Money and Banking	3
	Electives	4	PHIL 431	General Education:	
	Introduction to Sociology			Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
SOC 132	or		PHIL 432		
	Cultural Anthropology	3	MATH 425	Math. Seminar	2
				Computer Elective	3
				Elective	1
Total		16	Total		15

\*\*College Algebra is a pre-requisite, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

**PHYSICS MAJOR COOPERATIVE PROGRAM**  
**Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University**

**First Year**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
<b>Descriptive</b>	<b>Title</b>		<b>Descriptive</b>	<b>Title</b>	
Math 132	Analytic Geometry**	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>19</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>17½</b>

**Second Year**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
MATH 331	Calculus III	3	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
FREN 231	French or		FREN 232	French or	
GERM 231	German	3	GERM 232	German	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3	MATH 230	Logic	3
SOC 132	Introd to Soc. or				
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>18½</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>15½</b>

**Third Year**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3	PHYS 332	Elec. & Magnet	3
PHYS 331	Elec. & Magnet	3	*PHY 412	Mechanics II	3
*PHY 411	Mechanics	3	*PHY 413	Heat & Thermal Phys.	3
	Elective	3	MATH	Elective	3
			PHYS	Elective	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

**Fourth Year**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3	*PHYS 416	Physical Optics	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Statistics	3	PHIL 431	General Education:	
PHYS 431	Introd. to Mod. Phys.	3		Origin of Beliefs or	
PHYS	Elective	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
	Elective	3	PHYS 432	Atomic & Nucl. Phys.	3
				Elective	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>

\*Indicates course not available at Saint Augustine's College. North Carolina State University number is listed. These Courses are described in the N.C.S.U. Catalogue.

\*\*College Algebra and Trigonometry are pre-requisites for this course, which may be waived by passing the departmental test.

**DESCRIPTION OF COURSES**

**MATH 130. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS.** Mathematics is a language, a tool, and an abstract science, counting of number systems, basic numeration systems, fundamental operations with integers and fractions, simple equations and their solutions, ratios proportion and percentage, approximate numbers,

exponents, variations, quadratic equations, relations, and elementary geometry. **(3) Fall and Spring.**

**MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA.** Sets, functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. **(3) Fall and Spring. Prerequisite: MATH 130.**

**MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY.** Angles, right triangles, trigonometric functions, graphs, identities, and trigonometric equations. **(3) Fall and Spring. Corequisite: MATH 131.**

**MATH 132. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.** The straight line, circles, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space. **Prerequisites: MATH 131 and MATH 133. (3) Fall and Spring.**

**MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS.** This course is required for all Mathematics and teacher certification majors. **(NC) Fall or Spring.**

**MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC.** Premises and conclusions, deduction and induction, fallacies, propositions and inferences, symbolic logic, paradoxes and methods of deduction. **(3) Spring.**

**MATH 231. CALCULUS I.** Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, curve tracing and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132 (3) Fall.**

**MATH 232. CALCULUS II.** Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 231. (3) Spring.**

**MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS.** Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, the natural numbers, numeration systems, sub-systems of counting numbers, rational numbers, decimal representation, and experimental and informal geometry. **Prerequisite: MATH 130. (3) Spring.**

**MATH 321. COMPUTER INSTRUCTION.** The instruction of techniques of using the computer, developing programs, and techniques in mathematics and in other subject matter areas by way of the terminal linkage to the System/360 Model 75 at Triangle University's Computer Center. **(2) Fall.**

**MATH 331. CALCULUS III.** Infinite series, McLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 232. (3) Fall.**

**MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS.** This is designed to integrate the various branches of Mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.**

**MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA.** Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY.** Incidence and order properties, congruence, parallelism, similarity, constructions, areas, and volumes, other

geometries such as non-Euclidian geometry and projective geometry. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Fall.**

**MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA.** Linear equations, matrices, vectors, linear transformations, determinants, operations with matrices, eigen values and applications. **Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.** Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 331. (3) Spring.**

**MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.** This course is required of all Mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. **(3) Fall.**

**MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR.** Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics in modern developments in mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. **Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (2) Fall or Spring.**

**MATH 430. NUMBER THEORY.** Euclid's algorithm, prime numbers, aliquot parts, indeterminate problems, theory of linear indeterminate problems, diophantine problems, congruences, Wilson's theorem, and Euler's theorem. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS.** The logic development of the framework of mathematical statistics; it deals with the discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. **Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.**

**MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE.** This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference that are applied to various fields. Point and interval estimation of popular parameters. Hypothesis testing including the use of  $t$ ,  $x^2$ , and  $F$ . Simple linear regression and correlation. **(3) Spring.**

## PHYSICS

**PHYS 241, 242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS.** This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences. It is suitable for students in arts, science and pre-engineering. (Mechanics, heat wave motion and sound-light, magnetism, electricity and modern physics). Laboratory fee \$12.50 each semester. **Prerequisite: Mathematics 132. (4) Fall, (4) Spring.**

**PHYS 331, 332. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** A sequential treatment of the fundamental principles of electricity and magnetism. A study on an intermediate level of magnetism, static and dynamic electricity, and electromagnetic theory. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 232. Prerequisites: Mathematics 331, Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**PHYS 333. MECHANICS.** A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. **Prerequisites: Physics 242, Mathematics 331, 338. (3) Spring.**

PHYS 431, 432. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS. A sequential treatment of the modern aspects of physics. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in atomic and nuclear physics. Topics covered include the study of the atomic structure and spectra, natural radioactivity, properties of nuclear and elementary nuclear reactions, artificial radioactivity, fission and fusion, accelerators, used for nuclear reactions and cosmic rays. **Prerequisites:** Physics 332. Mathematics 338. Laboratory fee \$12.50. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

### **SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS**

MATH 208. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS. The topics covered will include introductory set theory: subject, set operations, union, intersection, complement, commutative, associative, and distributive properties; number system and number line, number pairs and graphs; writing of numerals in terms of their properties, and irrational numbers, and density property of rationals and reals. (2) Fall, or Summer, or Spring.

MATH 209. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN GEOMETRY. As more geometry is increasingly proposed for the elementary school program, this course, basically intuitive in nature, should increase the subject-matter competencies of the elementary teacher. The topics discussed will include: a study of space, plane and line as sets of points, considering separation properties and simple closed curves and regions, in the plane; elementary theorems after proofs; congruence and measurement of segments parallelograms and triangles, similar triangles and viration, volume and surface areas, circle and sphere relative error. This course is for elementary teachers. (2) Spring or Summer.

MATH 408. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL INFERENCE. The following topics will be included in this course: organization and presentation of data; intuitive approach to probability; formal approach to probability; application of binominal distribution; statistical influence. This course is for secondary teachers. (2) Spring or Summer.

MATH 415. BASIC CONCEPTS OF MODERN ALGEBRA. This course will include postulational systems, axioms for numbers, sets and numbers, vectors, lines, inner products, the complex plane, vector geometry, matrix and matrix algebra. This course is for secondary teachers. (2) Fall or Summer.

**The Quadrangle**



## A DUAL DEGREE PROGRAM IN ENGINEERING AT SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Curricula are offered at Saint Augustine's College leading to a Bachelor of Science degree from Saint Augustine's College and a Bachelor of Science degree in Engineering from North Carolina State University. The current degree offerings at Saint Augustine's College are paired with the following engineering programs at North Carolina State University:

### **SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE** **Bachelor of Science Degree**

Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Biology  
Chemistry

### **NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY** **Bachelor of Science Degree**

— Civil Engineering  
— Electrical Engineering  
— Materials Engineering  
— Mechanical Engineering  
— Industrial Engineering  
— Aerospace Engineering  
— Biological and Agricultural Engineering  
— Chemical Engineering

Saint Augustine's expects students in this transfer program to complete a minimum of four semesters on its campus before transferring to North Carolina State University and that Saint Augustine's students would meet the admissions requirements of their intended engineering curriculum that are in effect at the time of their transfer to North Carolina State University. A student who does not have his/her own transportation between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University has to make special arrangements with the transportation division of the college. Special CRC Interinstitutional registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's Colleges for courses to be taken at North Carolina State University.

The Saint Augustine's College courses listed in the first column may be used as transfer credits in satisfying the NCSU course requirements listed in the second column which are common to most of the engineering curricula at NCSU.

### **St Augustine's College**

MATH 231 (4)  
MATH 232 (4)  
MATH 331 (4)  
MATH 338 (3)  
PHYS 241 (4)  
PHYS 242 (4)  
CHEM 141 (4)  
CHEM 142 (4)  
ENG 131 (3)  
ENG 132 (3)

### **North Carolina State University**

MA 102 (4)  
MA 201 (4)  
MA 202 (4)  
MA 301 (3)  
PHY 205 (4)  
PHY 208 (4)  
  
CH 101 (4)  
CH 105 (3) or CH 107 (4)  
ENG 111 (3)  
ENG 112 (3)

**BS DEGREE IN CIVIL ENGINEERING**  
**(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College**  
**and North Carolina State University)**

**YEAR ONE**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16½</b>

**YEAR TWO**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	(NCSU)		
E. 100	Intro to Engineering	1	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
	(NCSU)				
<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

**(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)**

CE 202	Intro to C.E. (NCSU)+	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>6</b>

**YEAR THREE**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
PE	St. Augustine's	2	MEA 120/110	Physical Geology	3
CE 214	Engr. Mech. - Statics	3	CE 215	Engr. Mech. - Dynamics	3
IE 311	Engr. Econ. Analysis	3	CE 313	Mech. of Solids	3
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry (St. Aug.)	3	MAT 200	Mech. Prop. Str. Mtls.	2
			ECON 331	Intro. Micro Theory	3
				(St. Aug.)	
<b>Total</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>17</b>

**YEAR FOUR**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
CE 301	Engr. Surveying	3	CE 305	Transp. Engr. I	3
CE 382	Hydraulics	4	CE 383	Wat. Res. Engr. I	3
CE 325	Structural Analysis	3	CE 342	Soils Engr. I	4
CE 332	Materials of Constr.	3	CE 327	Rein Con. Design	3
CE 324	Structural Analysis	1	CE 375	Civil Engr. Systems	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>14</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

**YEAR FIVE**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
	Elective (St. Aug.)	3		Civil Engr. Design Elec.	3
	Advised Elective	3	MATH 230	Intro. to Logic	3
	Advised Elective	3	(St. Aug.)		
	CE Design Elec.	3		Advised Elec. (St. Aug.)	3
	Engr. Science Elec.*	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
				(St. Aug.)	
<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>12</b>

\*Thermodynamics, Engineering Mechanics, Electrical Engineering, or Materials Engineering.

+This Course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

## BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Civil Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

### COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
Total		15

## BS DEGREE IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

### YEAR ONE

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	ENG 121	Speech	2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15	Total		16 1/2

### YEAR TWO

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
E 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

### SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

CSC 101	Intro. to Programming (NCSU)+	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
Total		6

### YEAR THREE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ECS 211	Electric Circuits I <sup>1</sup>	3	ECE 212	Intro. to Logic & Micro.	4
ECE 213	Electric Circuit Lab.	1	ECE 214	Intro. to Logic Lab	1
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug.)	3	CE 213	Intro. to Mechanics	3
ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3	MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug.)	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug.)	3
PE	(St. Aug.)	2			
Total		15	Total		14

### YEAR FOUR

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECE 302	El. Circ. II with Num. Appl.	3	ECE 301	Linear Systems	3
ECE 314	Electronic Circuits	3	ECE 305	Electric Power Systems	3
ECE 303	Electromagnetic Fields	3	ECE 318	Intro. to Computer Organ.	3
	Approved Engr. Sci. Elective	3		Approved Engr. Sci. Elective <sup>2</sup>	3
ENG 321	Comm. of Tech. Info.	3	MAE 301	Engr. Thermodynamics <sup>1</sup>	3
	Total	15		Total	15

### YEAR FIVE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECE 4--	Approved Dept. Elective <sup>3</sup>	3	ECE 4--	Approved Dept. Elective <sup>3</sup>	3
ECE 4--	Approved Dept. Elective <sup>3</sup>	3	ECE 4--	Approved Dept. Elective <sup>3</sup>	3
	Approved Technical Elective <sup>1</sup>	3		Approved Technical Elective <sup>1</sup>	3
ECE-4	Approved Dept. Elective	3	MATH 230	Intro. to Logic (St. Aug.)	3
MATH 335	Mod. Geometry (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug.)	3
	Total	15		Total	15

<sup>1</sup> The technical elective is to be chosen from an approved list available in the ECE office.

<sup>2</sup> The engineering science (non-ECE) electives are to be chosen from an approved list available in the ECE office.

<sup>3</sup> The ECE departmental electives are to be chosen from an approved list available in the ECE office.

<sup>4</sup> The following courses must be completed with grades of C or better to qualify as prerequisites for succeeding courses: ECE211 and ECE212.

In addition to the University graduation requirements, the department requires a GPA of 2.0 or higher on all courses bearing the ECE designation. Graduation requirements also include attendance at two professional society meetings during the Junior and senior years. The student is responsible for providing documentation showing satisfaction of these requirements.

+This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

## BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Electrical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

### Courses in Mathematics

MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

## BS DEGREE IN MATERIALS ENGINEERING

(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College  
and North Carolina State University)

### YEAR ONE

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	ENG 121	Speech	2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½	PE 104	Physical Education	1½
Total		15	Total		16½

### YEAR TWO

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1½	PE 106	Physical Education	1½
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	CSC 301	Prin. of Prog. (Fortran)+	3
ENG 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
Total		15½	Total		15½

### SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
Total		6

**YEAR THREE****(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)****First Semester****Second Semester**

MA 201	Str. & Prop. of Eng. Matls.	3	MAT 301	Equil. & Rate Processes	3
MAT 210	Exper. Mat. Eng.	1	ECE 331	Electrical Engr.	3
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3	MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug.)	2
			ECON 331	Inter Micro Theory (St. Aug.)	3
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug.)	3			
MATH 335	Mod. Geometry (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug.)	3
	Physical Education (St. Aug.)	2			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>

**YEAR FOUR****First Semester****Second Semester**

MAT 330	Prin. Matl. I	3	MAT 321	Phase Transf. & Diff.	3
MAT 325	Intro. Polymer Mat.	4	MAT 435	Physical Ceramics I	3
MAT 324	Polymer Char. Lab	1	MAT 434	Ceramic Eng. Lab	1
MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3	MAT 331	Prin. Matl. II	3
MAT 410	Comp. Appl. Met. Eng.	3	MAT 450	Mech. Prop. Mat.	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>13</b>

**YEAR FIVE****First Semester****Second Semester**

MAT 332	Prin. Matl. III	3	MAT 423	Mat. Factors in Design	3
MAT 430	Phys. Met. Lab	1		Technical Elective	6
MAT 431	Physical Metal I	4	MATH 230	Intro. to Logic (St. Aug.)	3
	Technical Elective	3	MAT 491	Mat. Engr. Seminar	1
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug.)	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>		<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

**Specialty Areas**

Nine credit hours of technical electives are required. If a specialty area is chosen, one of the following sequences of technical electives is recommended. Other technical elective sequences may be elected with department approval.

**Ceramics**

MAT 311	Ceramic Processing I
MAT 312	Ceramic Processing II
MAT 436	Physical Ceramics II

**Metals**

MAT 432	Physical Metallurgy II
MATH 440	Foundry Metallurgy
MATH 441	Welding Metallurgy

**Polymeric Materials\***

T 402	Introduction to Theory and Practice of Fiber Formation
TX 460	Physical Properties of Textile Fibers
TC 461	Introduction to Fiber-Forming Polymers

\* Students selecting the polymeric materials specialty area must take CH 220 Introductory Organic Chemistry. This course is acceptable as the prerequisite for TC 461.

### Microelectronic Materials

MAT 460	Microelectronic Materials Technology
ECE 441	Introduction to Solid-State Devices
ECE 439	Integrated Circuit Technology and Fabrication

### BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Materials Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

#### COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

### BS DEGREE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

#### YEAR ONE

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1/2	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	ENG 121	Speech	2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1/2	PE 104	Physical Education	1/2
Total		15	Total		16 1/2

#### YEAR TWO

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1/2	PE 106	Physical Education	1/2
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	CSC 301	Prin. of Prog. (Fortran)+	3
E 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
Total		15 1/2	Total		15 1/2

**SUMMER SCHOOL**  
(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
Total		6

**THREE YEAR**  
(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug)	3	MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (St. Aug.)	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry (St. Aug.)	3	MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics*	3
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3	MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3
ECON 331	Inter Micro Theory	3	MAT 201	Struct. & Prop. of Engr.	
	Physical Education			Engr. Materials	3
	(St. Aug.)	2		Electives (St. Aug.)	3
Total		14	Total		15

**YEAR FOUR**  
(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MAE 301	Engr. Thermodynamics**	3	MAE 302	Engr. Thermodynamics II	3
MAE 305	Mech. Engr. Lab I	1	MAE 306	Mech. Engr. Lab II	1
MAE 315	Dynamics of Machines	3	MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
MAE 316	Strength of Mech. Comp	3	MAE 310	Conduction & Radiation	
ECE 331	Prin. of Elec. Engr.	3		Heat Transfer	3
			ECE 332	Prin. of Elec. Engr. or	
			MAE 43S	Prin. of Auto Controls	3
			MATH 42S	Math Seminar (St. Aug.)	2
Total		13	Total		15

**YEAR FIVE**  
(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
MAE 410	Convective Heat Trans	3	MAE 412	Energy Systems	3
	& Fluid Flow		MAE 416	Mech. Engr. Design	4
MAE 415	Mech. Engr. Analysis	3		Departmental Elective	3
	Departmental Elective	6	MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	
MAE 40S	ME Lab III	1		(St. Aug.)	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug.)	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug.)	3
Total		16	Total		16

\*A grade of "C" or better is required in MAE 208 before taking MAE 315

\*\*A grade of "C" or better is required in MAE 301 before taking MAE 302 and MAE 310

+This Course may replace Math 220 Introduction to Pascal

## BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Mechanical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree at Saint Augustine's College:

### COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3

## BS DEGREE IN INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING (A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University)

### YEAR ONE

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15	Total		16½

### YEAR TWO

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	PHYS 332	Electricity & Magnetism	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
ENG 331	English Literature	3	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		CSC 301	Prin. of Prog. (Fortran)+	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ENG 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1	GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
Total		15½	Total		15½

### SUMMER SCHOOL

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
Total		6

### YEAR THREE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 331	Inter Micro Theory (St. Aug)	3	MAT 201	Struc. Prop. Engr. Mtl. I	3
IE 100	Introduction to IE	1	IE 311	Engr. Economic Analysis	3
MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (St. Aug.)	3	ST 371	Intro. To Prob. & Dist. Theory	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry (St. Aug.)	3	MAE 206	Engineering Statics	3
ACC 265	Managerial Accounting	3			
	Physical Education (St. Aug)	2			
Total		15	Total		12

### YEAR FOUR

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
IE 351	Manufacturing Engineering	3	IE 352	Work Analysis & Design	3
ENG 321	Comm. Techn, Information	3	IE 443	Quality Control	3
IE 361	Deterministic Mods. in IE	3	IE 308	Cont. of Prod. & Svc. Sys.	3
ST 372	Intro. to Stat. Infer. & Reg.	3	MATH 425	Math Seminar (St. Aug.)	3
IE 307	Business Data Processing	3	MATH 230	Intro. to Logic (St. Aug)	3
Total		15	Total		15

### YEAR FIVE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECE 331	Principles of Elec. Engr.	3		Engr. Science Elec.	6
IE 452	Ergonomics	3	MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug.)	3
IE 401	Stoch Mod. Ind. Engr.	3	IE 498	Sr. Project/Design	3
IE 441	Intro. to Simulation	3	IE 453	Facilities Design	3
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (St. Aug.)	3			
Total		15	Total		15

+ This Course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal

## DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Industrial Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Mathematics at Saint Augustine's College.

### COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability & Statistics	3

**BS DEGREE IN AEROSPACE ENGINEERING**  
**(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College**  
**and North Carolina State University)**

**YEAR ONE**

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	1½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	ENG 121	Speech	2
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	1½	PE 104	Physical Education	1½
<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16½</b>

**YEAR TWO**

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	1½	PE 106	Physical Education	1½
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	CSC 301	Prin. of Prog. (Fortran)+	3
E 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>6</b>

### YEAR THREE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

#### First Semester

MATH 334	Mod. Algebra (5t. Aug.)	3
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3
ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3
MAT 201	Struc. of Engr. Mat.	3
MAT 210	Exp. in Material Eng.	1
	Physical Educ. (5t. Aug.)	2
Total		15

#### Second Semester

MATH 425	Math Seminar (5t. Aug.)	2
MAE 261	Aero. Vehicle Perform.	3
MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics <sup>1</sup>	3
MAE 314	Solid Mech.	3
	Free Electives (5t. Aug.)	3
Total		14

### YEAR FOUR

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

#### First Semester

MAE 301	Engr. Thermodyn. <sup>1</sup>	3
MAE 355	Aerodynamics I	3
MAE 357	Aerodynamic I Lab.	1
MAE 371	Aero. Vehicle Struct. I	3
ECE 331	Prin. of Elec. Engr.	3
ECE 339	Prin. of Elect. Engr. Lab	1
MATH 433	Prob. & Stat. (5t. Aug.)	3
Total		17

#### Second Semester

MAE 356	Aerodynamics II	3
MAE 358	Aerodynamic Lab. II	1
MAE 365	Propulsion I	3
MAE 435	Prin. of Auto Control	3
MAE 472	Aero. Vehicle Struct. II	3
MAE 473	Aero. Veh. Str. II Lab.	1
MATH 337	Linear Algebra (St. Aug.)	3
Total		17

### YEAR FIVE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

#### First Semester

MAE 478	Aero. Vehicle Design I	2
MAE 462	Flight Veh. Stab. & Con.	3
MAE 465	Propulsion II	3
MAE 455	Boundary Layer Theory	3
MAE 466	Propulsion II Lab	1
MATH 335	Mod. Geometry (5t. Aug.)	3
Total		15

#### Second Semester

MAE 479	Aero. Vehicle Design II	3
	Dept. Elective (NC5U)	3
MATH 230	Logic (5t. Aug.)	3
MATH 332	Intro. to Analysis (5t. Aug.)	3
Total		12

<sup>1</sup> Must be completed with a grade of C or better.

<sup>2</sup> A GPA of 2.0 or better is required for both (a) all courses taken at NC5U and (b) for all MAE courses.

+ This course may replace MATH 220 Introduction to Pascal.

## BS DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

A student majoring in Aerospace Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree at Saint Augustine's College:

### COURSES IN MATHEMATICS

MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 230	Logic	3
MATH 425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3

**BS DEGREE IN BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING**  
**(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College**  
**and North Carolina State University)**

**YEAR ONE**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16½</b>

**YEAR TWO**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
E. 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>15½</b>

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

**(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)**

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>7</b>

**YEAR THREE**

**(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)**

<b>First Semester</b>			<b>Second Semester</b>		
MAE 206	Engr. Statics	3	MAE 208	Engr. Dynamics	3
BAE 151	Elements of Biol and Agri. Engr. 1	4	MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
	Required Biol. (St. Aug.)	12	BAE 252	Elements of Bio. & Agr. Engr. II	4
			SSC 200	Soil Science	4
				Physical Education (St. Aug.)	2
<b>Total</b>		<b>19</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16</b>

### YEAR FOUR

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

#### First Semester

MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3
MAE 301	Engr. Thermodynamics I	3
ST 361	Introd. to Stat. for Enr.	3
BAE 471	Soil and Water Engr.	4
	Required Biol. (St. Aug.)	4

Total 17

#### Second Semester

BAE 342	Agr. Processing	4
BAE 361	Analytical Methods	3
ECE 211	Electric Circuits I	3
ECE 213	Electric Cir. I, Lab	1
ENG 321	Comm. Tech. Info.	3
	Required Biol. (St. Aug.)	4

Total 18

### YEAR FIVE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

#### First Semester

BAE 451	Agr. Engr. Design I	4
BAE 481	Agr. Structures & Env.	4
BAE 391	Electrotechnology in Bio & Agr. Eng.	3
	Required Biol. (St. Aug.)	8

Total 19

#### Second Semester

BAE 452	Agr. Engr. Design II	2
BAE 462	Funct. Des. of Field Mech.	3
	Engr. Science Elective	3
	Required Biol. (St. Aug.)	8
ECON 331	Inter. Micro Theory	3

Total 19

## BS DEGREE IN BIOLOGY

A student majoring in Biological and Agricultural Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Biology at Saint Augustine's College.

#### COURSES IN BIOLOGY

BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 341	Entomology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
BIOL 322	Histology	4
BIOL 344	Biochemistry	4
BIOL 421	Special Problems	4
BIOL 426	Radio Biology	4

#### COURSES IN CHEMISTRY

CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry <sup>1</sup>	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry <sup>1</sup>	4

<sup>1</sup> This course is not listed in the above schedule. It must be taken during summer school at St. Augustine's College or at some other approved college or university.

**BS DEGREE IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING**  
**(A 2-3 Dual Degree Between Saint Augustine's College**  
**and North Carolina State University)**

**YEAR ONE**

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 132	English Composition	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 231	Calculus I	4	CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
Total		15	Total		16½

**YEAR TWO**

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHYS 241	General Physics	4	PHYS 242	General Physics	4
MATH 331	Calculus III	4	MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
ENG 331	English Literature	3	ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
PHIL 431	Origin of Beliefs or		GC 101	Engr. Graphics (NCSU)	2
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
ENG 100	Intro to Engineering (NCSU)	1			
Total		15½	Total		15½

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

(Courses to be taken at Saint Augustine's College)

BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
ECON 235	Principles of Economics+	3
Total		7

**YEAR THREE**

(Courses taken while enrolled at Saint Augustine's College)

First Semester			Second Semester		
CHEM 221	Organic Chemistry I	4	ECE 331	Principles of Elec. Engr.	3
CHEM 205	Chemical Proc. Principles	4	CHEM 223	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chem. (St. Aug.)	4	CHE 225	Chemical Proc. Systems	3
FREN 231	French or (St. Aug.)		FREN 232	French or (St. Aug.)	3
GERM 231	German (St. Aug.)	3	GERM 232	German (St. Aug.)	3
	Physical Education (St. Aug.)	2	CHEM 242	Analytical Chem. (St. Aug.)	4
Total		17	Total		17

#### YEAR FOUR

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester		Second Semester	
CHE 315	Chemical Process Thermodynamics 3	CHE 312	Transport Processes II 3
CHE 311	Transport Processes I 3	CHE 330	Chemical Engr. Lab I 2
		CHE 316	Thermodynamics of Chemical & Phase Equilibria 3
MAT 201	Structure & Properties of Engr. Materials 3		Technical Elective* 3
ECON 331	Inter Micro Theory (St. Aug.) 3	BIOL 142	Gen. Botany (St. Aug.) 4
	Free Elective (St. Aug.) 3		
	Total 15		Total 15

#### YEAR FIVE

(Courses taken while enrolled at North Carolina State University)

First Semester		Second Semester	
CHE 421	Design & Analysis of Unit Operations 3	CHE 425	Process System Analysis Control 3
CHE 495	Seminar in Chem. Engr. 1	CHE 451	Chemical Engr. Design 3
CHE 446	Design and Analysis of Chemical Reactors 3		Technical Elective* 3
CHE 331	Chemical Engr. Lab II 2	CHEM 442	Phys. Chem. (St. Aug.) 4
CHEM 441	Phys. Chem. (St. Aug.) 4		
	Total 13		Total 13

\* CHE 497 Chemical Engr. Projects is strongly recommended as one of the technical electives.

+ This course may replace PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence.

### BS DEGREE IN CHEMISTRY

A student majoring in Chemical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry at Saint Augustine's College.

#### COURSES IN CHEMISTRY

CHEM 241	Analytical Chem.	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chem.	4

#### OTHER COURSES

BIOL 142	General Botany	4
FREN 231	French or	3
GERM 231	German	3
FREN 232	French or	3
GERM 232	German	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3

## **DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**

---

### **Mission**

The mission of the Division of Social Sciences is to create an environment where substantive conceptual and intellectual dialogue occurs that provides meaningful and challenging academic experiences for students preparing to embark upon careers in the social sciences. The Division offers well-defined programs in Criminal Justice, History, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Affairs, which seek to promote critical thinking, good study habits, intellectual inquisitiveness, and sound judgment. Through a variety of practical field experience, interdisciplinary programs and internships, the Division attempts to help students project and strengthen constructive social and interpersonal relationships, mature, positive self-image, and an appreciation for the cultural traditions that they represent in society.

### **Objectives**

The objectives of the Division of Social Sciences are:

- (1) To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in History, Government, Sociology, Urban Affairs, Criminal Justice and Education.
- (2) To encourage a greater appreciation and awareness in students through study of the social sciences for their role in society and the world in general.
- (3) To emphasize through curriculum offerings and related programs a world view that creates a broader and clearer understanding of the interrelatedness of peoples and cultures.
- (4) To promote greater student involvement in community activities through direct participation at all levels and among all people.
- (5) To develop student potentials and basic skills through rigorous analytical, interpretation and critical intellectual challenges.

### **Major Requirements**

The major requirements for degree programs in the Division of Social Sciences are as follows:

(1) History Major	50 semester hours
(2) Social Studies Major with Teacher Certification	45 semester hours
(3) Afro-American Studies Major (Interdisciplinary)	46 semester hours
(4) Sociology and Social Welfare Majors	30 semester hours
(5) Urban Affairs Major	33 semester hours
(6) Criminal Justice Major	30 semester hours
(7) Political Science Major	30 semester hours

The teaching certification program is based upon the North Carolina State Department of Education requirements for teacher certification in the State. Certification, however, is also contingent upon successfully achieving the designated score established by the State Department of Education on the National Teacher Examination.

## **Department of History and Political Science**

- I. Major in History
- II. Major in Social Studies with Teacher Certification
- III. Major in Afro-American Studies
- IV. Major in Political Science
- V. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Methods

The mission of the Department of History and Political Science is to serve Saint Augustine's College by providing a well-defined program of courses in the Social Sciences that best provides training in designated areas such as history, political science/pre-law, and social studies with teacher certification for students seeking careers in government, foreign service, industry, education, law, and preparation for professional and/or graduate schools. The department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences through substantive field experiences and highly structured internship programs. A student pursuing a degree in the Department will acquire a better understanding of his/her society as well as an appreciation for other cultures and peoples that make up the world community in which we live.

The basic objectives of the Department of History and Political Science are the following:

- a. To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's college a knowledge and an understanding of their cultural legacy from the past to the present in a world-wide setting.
- b. To develop among the students a cultural approach to history so that they will have a broad viewpoint towards man's total inherited and present experience in terms of interaction, geographic, ethnic, political, economic, religious, artistic, and intellectual influences.
- c. To encourage among its students and teachers a disciplined approach to the study of man's past and present, resulting in effective research, writing, and publication in the field of history and government.
- d. To make available pre-professional training to students who plan to enter graduate studies in history or other social sciences.
- e. To relate its activity as a department to the liberal arts in general and in particular to the purposes and activities of other departments of the college.
- f. To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classroom situations, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level.

## I. MAJOR IN HISTORY

### General Education Requirements

MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3
SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
PE 104,105,106 Physical Education	1½

Total 42½

### Courses in the Social Sciences

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
HIST 231-232 American History	6
HIST 233-234 European History	6
HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	6
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 323 Afro-American in U.S. History	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
POL SC 231 Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC 131 American National Government	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
ECON 235-236 Principles of Economics	6

Total 50

### Suggested Electives

HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 332 Comparative Government	3
POL SC 133 Political Theory	3
POL SC 335 Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233 American State and Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3

Total 27

### Course sequence for Majors in History

LANG 131 Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 132 Modern Foreign Languages	3
ENG 131 English Composition	3	ENG 132 English Composition	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131 Fund. of Physical Science	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121 Speech	2
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	PE 104 Physical Education	½
ENG 122 Reading	2	ENG 123 Reading	2
MATH 130 Fundamental Math	3	SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
Total	15	Total	16½

### Second Year

LANG 231 Modern Foreign Languages	3	LANG 232 Modern Foreign Languages	3
HIST 133 World Civilization	3	HIST 134 World Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
PE 105 Physical Education	½	PE 106 Physical Education	½
ENG 221 Humanities	2	ENG 222 Humanities	2
POL SC 131 American Natl. Govt. Elective	3	POLSC 231 Intro to Political Sci.	3
	3	PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
Total	17½	Total	17½

		Third Year			
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
HIST 235	African History	3	HIST 236	African History	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
HIST 323	Afro-American	3	HIST 335	Intellectual History of	
	Elective	3		the West	3
				Elective	3
	Total	18		Total	18
		Fourth Year			
HIST 334	Recent Am. History	3		Electives	16
HIST 321	Research Sem.	2			
PHIL 431	General Education:				
	Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
	Electives	9			
	Total	17			

## II. MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

To provide a theoretical foundation, subject matter proficiency, workshop experience in simulated classrooms, and an acquaintance with the materials and literature useful in the teaching of the social studies at the secondary school level. See Education Department for required courses in Education.

General Education Requirements		Courses in the Social Sciences	
MATH 130 Fundamental Mathematics	3	HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3	HIST 231-232 Survey of American	
		History	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	HIST 233-234 Survey of European	
ENG 121 Speech	2	Civilization	6
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	HIST 323 Afro-Amer. in U.S. Hist.	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3	POL SC 231 Introd. to Pol. Sci.	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	POL SC 131 Amer. Natl. Govt.	3
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	GEOG 234 Principles of Geography	3
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½	GEOG 232 Regional Geography	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin		SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	
of Beliefs or		and the Black Experience	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	ECON 235-236 Prin. of Economics	6
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6		
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½		
ENG 122-123 Reading	4		
Total	42½	Total	45

### Suggested Electives

HIST 235-236 African Culture & Civilization	3
HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST 330 Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334 Recent American History	3
HIST 335 Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC 332 Comparative Government	3
POL SC 133 Political Theory	3
POL SC 335 Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233 American State & Local Government	3
ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
SOC 327 Race Relations in the U.S.	2
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>35</b>

### Course Sequence for Social Studies Majors with Teacher Certification

#### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
LANG 131	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	LANG 132	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 131	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fund. of Physical Science	3
MATH 130	Fund. of Mathematics	3	PE 104	Physical Education	½
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
<b>Total</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>16½</b>

#### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
LANG 231	Modern Foreign Lang.	3	LANG 232	Modern Foreign Lang.	3
HIST 231	American Hist. to 1877	3	HIST 232	American Hist. Since 1877	3
HIST 233	European History	3	HIST 234	European History	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Educa.	3	PSYCH 232	Gen. Psychology	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geog.	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
<b>Total</b>		<b>17½</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>17½</b>

#### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
POL SC 332	American Natl. Govt.	3	POL SC 231	Intro. to Pol. Science	3
HIST 323	Afro-American History	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3	HIST 321	Seminar in Historical Res.	2
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	POL SC 233	State & Local Govt.	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3	HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
EDUCA 344	Social Studies Methods	3	EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading in Content Areas	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>18</b>	<b>Total</b>		<b>17</b>

#### Fourth Year

	First Semester		Second Semester	
HIST 335	Intellectual Hist. of the West	3	EDUCA 461 Student Teaching	6
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3	EDUCA 465 Seminar in Education	6
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or			
PHIL 432	Ethics	3		
	Electives	6		
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Educ.	3		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>

#### III. MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

General Education Requirements		Interdisciplinary Courses	
MATH 130 Fund. Mathematics	3	HIST 231-232 American History	6
SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3	HIST 235-235A African Culture and Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	HIST 321 Seminar in Historical Research	2
ENG 121 Speech	2	HIST 323 Afro-Amer. in U.S. His.	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3	ENG 227 Afro-American Literature	2
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	ENG 235 Modern African Literature	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	ENG 435 English Seminar	2
PHIL 431 Gen. Education: Origin of Beliefs or		SOC 132 Introd. to Sociology	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	SOC 235 Urban Sociology	2
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	½	SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	2
ENG 122-123 Reading	4	SOC 231 Modern Social Problems & the Black Experience	3
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½	ECON 235-236 Prin. of Economics	6
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½		
Total	42½	Total	46

#### Suggested Electives

HIST 330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST 334	Recent American History	3
HIST 335	Intellectual History of the West	2
POL SC 332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 233	American State & Local Government	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
SOC 443	Community Organization	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>26</b>

## COURSE SEQUENCE FOR MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES

First Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3	CHEM 131	Fundamentals of	
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½		Physical Science	3
PE 10	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	PE 104	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology	3	SOC 327	Race Relations in the U.S.	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
	Total	18		Total	16½
Second Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3	HIST 232	American History	
HIST 235	African Culture & Civilization	3		since 1865	3
HIST 323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3	HIST 235A	African Culture & Civilization	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2	SOC 232	Comtemporary Family Life	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3	ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	2
	Total	17½		Total	17
Third Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3		Electives	13
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or				
PHIL 432	Ethics	3			
	Electives	6			
PE 106	Physical Education	½			
	Total	14½		Total	15
Fourth Year					
First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 435	English Seminar	2		Electives	15
SOC 433	Community Organization	3			
	Electives	9			
	Total	14		Total	15

## Course Sequence for Majors in Political Science/Pre-Law

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
SPAN 131	Elementary Spanish	3	SPAN 132	Elementary Spanish	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	ENG 123	Reading	2
POL SC 131	American Natl. Govt.	3	PE 104	Physical Education	½
ENG 121	Speech	2	POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
ENG 122	Reading	2	PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3
	Elective	3			
Total		17	Total		17½

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SPAN 231	Intermediate Spanish	3	SPAN 232	Intermediate Spanish	3
MATH 131	Fundamentals of Math	3	ENG 222	Humanities	2
ENG 221	Humanities	2	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	POL SC 235	American Executive Proc.	3
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Physical Education	½
POL SC 231	Intro. to Polit. Science	3	POL SC 233	American State & Loc.	
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3		Govt.	3
				Elective	3
Total		17½	Total		17½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 235	American Legislative Proc.	3	POL SC 333	American Judicial Proc.	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3	POL SC 337	Intern. Relations	3
HIST 231	American History	3	HIST 232	American History	3
ENG 131	Afro-American Lit.	2	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
	Elective	3		Elective	3
Total		17	Total		17

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
HIST 235	African Culture	3	HIST 236	African Culture	3
ECON 235	Principles of Econ.	3	ECON 236	Principles of Econ.	3
GEOG 231	Principles of Geography	3	GEOG 232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC 441	Methods	3	POL SC 444	Independent Study	4-6
	Electives	5		Electives	3-4
Total		17	Total		16-19

## HISTORY

### Course Titles and Descriptions for History

HIST 133-134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650 AND SINCE 1650. The cries of man's history and civilization of the past, present, and future demand empirical analysis and interpretation. This course consists of a study of the contributions of all races to world civilization and the relevancy of these contributions to the progress of mankind. (3) Fall (3) Spring.

HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span including contributions of Afro-Americans. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO PRESENT. A general survey of all the major developments in America within this time span emphasizing the Afro-American's contributions. **(3) Spring.**

HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789. A study of the developments of Europe from the Renaissance to the French Revolution. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789. A study of the developments of Europe since 1789 with considerable emphasis on the world setting. **(3) Spring.**

HIST 235 and 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION. Concentration is on Bantu-speaking peoples and nations of Africa, south of the Sahara. It shows the rich heritage of the people of Africa and stresses its variety and outstanding genius shown at various times in the several sectors of the cultural configuration. Necessary reference will be made to Egypt, the Arab-dominated countries along the Mediterranean and to the White-dominated South African areas. The main undertaking, however, is to synthesize the present knowledge of Africa in ancient times, medieval times, the period of the commercial revolution with the arrival of the Europeans, and the period from 1800 to the present. In the modern period strong emphasis is placed on the slave trade, the interaction of Africa with Europe and the Americas, the imperialistic partitions of the late 19th and 20th centuries, Colonialism with its advantages and disadvantages in the 20th century, and the rise of modern nationalism. **(3) Fall (3) Spring.**

HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH. Methods and practice in the use of research papers. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 323. THE AFRO-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY. A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS. Use of current periodical materials to study and discuss broad contemporary movements. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY. A study of the United States in the 20th century in relationship to its domestic and foreign affairs. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST. Instead of touching upon all phases of the intellectual developments of the West, selected major ideologies are studied, beginning with Socrates and ending with some intellectual problems posed by contemporary science. Extensive collateral readings from the sources are used. **(3) Fall.**

HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES. This course is designed to provide students with a general introduction to contemporary non-Western cultures. As an alternative to existing offerings, it will be presented through a flexible and innovative series of syllabi, focusing on specific topics in the historical literary, and/or anthropological study of non-Western societies. **(2) Fall.**

## **GEOGRAPHY**

**GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY.** Presents the important principles basic in the proper understanding of the world in which we live as: universe relationships, earth as man's home, latitude and longitude, map making and interpretation, land animals, population relationships, and the conservation of natural resources. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY.** Continuation of Geography 331, with greater emphasis on economic and political aspects. Consideration is given also to physical and cultural variations associated with land utilization. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

### **Course Titles and Descriptions for Political Science/Pre-Law**

**POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT.** Major aspects of national government with emphasis on the policy-making process. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3) Fall or Spring.**

**POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES.** Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies: theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, political elitism, and nationalism. Special attention to ideology underlying contemporary political problems. **(Required one semester all Freshmen majors). (3) Fall.**

**POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE.** Acquaints the student with the theories, methods, and concepts of political science. Emphasis is on ideology and interests in the political process. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS.** Examines attempts by blacks to gain political access and identity in America from post-Civil War through Black Nationalism. Treated as a case study of the politics of social movements. **(3) Spring.**

**POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Major aspects of policy-making process at the state, county, and city levels. Some comparison of county systems in select states. **(3) Spring.**

**POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES.** Origins, structure, and functions of political parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party system. Role of one party system in Third World countries. **(3) Fall.**

**POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS.** Role of the president, state governors, municipal executives in the American system of government. Analysis and discussion of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. **(3) Fall.**

**POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS.** Nature of legislative process in the United States: organization and procedure of legislative bodies; direct legislation, relationships of legislative branch to other branches of government. **(3) Fall.**

**POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS.** Comparison of political systems in western and non-western nations. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS. Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Role of judges, juries, counsel, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication processes. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT. American political ideas from colonial times to the present. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. A study of major court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the American Constitution. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA. Survey of politics in the area: competing ideologies, types of revolutions, sources of instability, party and interest group developments, relationships between political, social, and economic structures, and relationships between the United States and Latin America. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. An introduction to and analysis of the factors conditioning the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. **(3) Spring.**

POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/COMPUTER. **(To be taken by all majors). (3) Spring.**

POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. An analysis of public bureaucratic organizations. Specific topics include decision-making, public policy, organizational structure and the role of bureaucracy in a democratic society. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS. Political practices and perspectives in Africa. Special attention to emerging independent nations of Sub-Sahara Africa. Analysis of socio-political change, nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. **(3) Fall.**

POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY. Open to senior majors upon approval of research project. **Prerequisite: POL SC 441.**

## **SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS**

EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES. The development of social studies in the secondary schools, methods of teaching the social studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community. Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed the required courses pertinent to teaching in the State of North Carolina. **(3) Fall.**

## **DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL WELFARE**

### **MISSION**

To acquaint students with the forces and principles basic to the operation of human society and help them to relate this understanding to contemporary social problems; to assist students in understanding the individual, society, and culture; to provide a useful background for diverse fields including counseling, placement in the areas of public service, and, social work as well as for graduate study.

**OBJECTIVES.** This program is oriented toward providing a mature understanding of social behavior on the pre-professional and pre-graduate levels geared to an understanding of social welfare as a social institution and an appreciation of the values which underlie such activities. The program is not designed to prepare one for teaching in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, we aim

1. To orient students planning to enter related professional fields for which there are no required pre-professional sequences other than a good general education with emphasis on the Social Sciences.
2. To orient students planning to enter graduate education in Social Work.
3. To provide educational content in Social Welfare for students as citizens.

General Education Requirements		Courses in the Major Area	
HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6	SOC 132 Introductory Sociology	
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6	or	
ENG 121 Speech	2	SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
EDUCA 111 Freshman Orientation	1½	SOC 231 Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4	SOC 232 Contemporary Family Life	3
BIOL 131 Fundamentals of Biology	3	SOC 331 Introd. to Social Welfare	3
CHEM 131 Physical Science	3	SOC 333 Introd. to Social Casework	3
MATH 130 Fundamental Math.	3	SOC 335 Social Theory	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3	SOC 436 Field Experience	3
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3	SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		SOC 443 Community Organization	3
PHIL 432 Ethics	3	SOC 234 Social Psychology	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4		
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½		
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½		
Total	42½	Total	30

Suggested Electives	
PSYCH 232 General Psychology	3
HIST 231 American History	3
POL SC 131 American Government	3
SOC 235 Urban Sociology	3
SOC 327 Race Relations in the United States	3
SOC 252 Courtship and Marriage	2
SOC 323 Introd. to Social Research	2
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence	3
POL SC 231 Intro to Political Science	3
HIST 233 European History	3
HIST 225 Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
GEOG 231 Principles of Geography	3
POL SC 332 Comparative Politics	3
MATH 321 Computer Instruction	2
Total	39

*Suggested Electives*  
 BUS 437 Labor Problems 3  
 BUS 445 Personnel Management 3  
 Note: Twenty-five hours may be taken as free electives from other areas.

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CHEM 131	Physical Science	3
BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3	SOC 231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
MATH 130	Fundamental Math.	3	PE 104	Physical Education	½
SOC 132	Introd. to Sociology or		ENG 121	Speech	2
SOC 233	Cultural Anthropology	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½			
Total		18	Total		16½

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	POL SC 231	Intro to Political Science	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	SOC 232	Contem. Family Life	3
	Electives	6	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½		Electives	9
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	PE 106	Physical Education	½
HIST 231	American History	3			
Total		17½	Total		17½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	PSYCH 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	HIST 232	American History	3
SOC 331	Introd. to Soc. Welfare	3	SOC 333	Social Casework	3
	Elective	3	POL SC 131	American Government	3
SOC 434	Social Statistics	3		Elective	4
Total		15	Total		16

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 431	General Education: Origin of Beliefs or		PSYCH 331	Child Development II	3
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
	Community			Elective	3
SOC 443	Organization	3			
SOC 436	Field Experience	3			
	Elective	3			
Total		12	Total		9

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

**SOC 132. INTRODUCTORY SOCIOLOGY.** The uniqueness of the sociological perspective and the sociological imagination. Key topics include theory, culture, socialization, groups, formal organization, deviance, social stratification, gender, the family and social change. A core approach is used to show the basic principles and concepts used in the study of social interaction and group life. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS.** The focus of this course is on twenty significant social problems in American society. The student will review the nature and scope of each problem and analyze the causes, assess various solutions and discuss prospects for the future. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE.** The course shows adjustments in interpersonal relationships as a continuing process throughout the life cycle. The course helps students to foster a flexibility in their attitudes that will enable them to make the choices that will best suit their own needs. Research findings on marital adjustment are presented. Theoretical materials concerning the family are presented and explained in a straightforward manner. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY.** This course deals with the study of group behavior in different cultural settings. Care will be given to show the development of cultural anthropology as a discipline, put forth the principles of ethnography and locate social institutions in different societies. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY.** An analysis of the complex nature of social behavior in small groups using a scientific approach. The course explains what social systems are on the micro-sociological level. Basic methods used by social psychologists and their applications are presented. Facts and principles of social psychology are demonstrated and explained. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY.** Presents an analysis of the history of the urban community. The theoretical tradition in sociology is applied to the examination of a wide range of urban phenomena. Areas include urban economics, geography and political science. Problems that plague cities are explored and possible solutions to these problems are presented. **(3) Spring.**

**SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY.** Social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents; development of criminal behavior; problems of crime prevention and control; agencies dealing with crime; analysis of present criminological and penal methods. **(3) Fall, Spring.**

**SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH.** An analysis of the principal methods of research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; focuses attention on the design of inquiry. **Prerequisite: SOC 434. (2) Spring.**

**SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS.** An analysis of the nature of and reaction to racism. **Prerequisite: SOC 132 or 233. (2) Fall and Spring.**

**SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE.** This course is concerned with the history and evolution of the study of social welfare in the United States. It emphasizes the changing value frameworks, which, when combined with political and socioeconomic realities, explain the evolution of service delivery. **Prerequisite: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK.** This course places special emphasis on the skills required in interviewing and assessing client needs. Attention will be placed on the use of role-playing as students interact in a client/worker format. **Prerequisite: SOC 331. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY.** The study of social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; the modern development of sociology and interpretive systems accompanying these developments. **Prerequisites: SOC 132, 234. (3) Fall.**

**SOC 434. SOCIAL STATISTICS.** This is designed to afford the student an understanding and appreciation of quantitative research methods in the social sciences; and to give him a mastery of the procedures of statistical analysis. This course is especially useful before entering graduate school. **(3) Fall.**

**SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE.** This course places students in an approved agency in order to acquire first-hand knowledge of the intricacies of the sociology/social welfare field. **Prerequisites: Sociology major, senior standing, and consent of the Department chairman. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY.** This course is designed to study the sociological and psychological factors which help produce delinquent behavior. Special emphasis will be placed on the increasing manifestation of sociopathic behavior in the larger society, and how this can account for the growing incidence of violent behavior by adolescents. **Prerequisites: SOC 132, 234, 333. (3) Spring.**

**SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION.** Community organization is viewed as a process of bringing about desirable changes in community life. Community needs and resources available to meet these needs are studied. Democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization are stressed, along with techniques and procedures. The roles of leaders, both lay and professional, in community organization are analyzed. **Prerequisites: SOC 331, 333. (3) Fall or Spring.**

## **URBAN AFFAIRS**

The Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary program in Urban Affairs is designed to prepare students for professional practice and responsibilities in a broad range of functions in government and private industry concerned with the process and problems of urban development. The program builds on the basic foundations of knowledge in several undergraduate fields of study to develop competence in a comprehensive approach to urban problems.

The curriculum is organized to give the student a basic concept of the interrelationships existing between the social, economic, and governmental factors of urban society, an understanding of human behavior in relation to environment, and a capability to apply research analysis and evaluation skills to public policy issues, public programs and the development of a desirable environment for living.

The following courses have been added to the Department of Sociology and Social Welfare's interdisciplinary concentration in Urban Affairs:

**ECON 406. URBAN ECONOMICS.** Economic analysis of urban growth, urban structure and current urban problems: location theory, transportation and housing policy, racial issues, and the provision of urban services. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**GEOG 232. URBAN GEOGRAPHY.** A geographical study of the spatial structure and function of urban settlements. Emphasis is on the regional relations of cities and central place theory. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**BUS 445. URBAN TRANSPORTATION.** Fundamental characteristics of the urban transportation system and other technologic systems as components of urban structure. Methodologies for the analysis and planning of urban transportation. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**SOC 438. URBAN INTERNSHIP.** One semester/summer of professional employment in an approved planning agency under competent supervision.

During this period the student will be required to submit monthly reports to the Urban Affairs Project Director. **Fee \$20.00.**

**SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY.** An examination and analysis of the urban community with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population trends, social problems and planning. Special attention is devoted to the growth and development of urban ghettos. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

**\*Elective SOC 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE.** This course will provide an understanding of man and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment as well as an emphasis on the problem of conducting responsible and responsive law enforcement operations within our democratic society. **Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall or Spring.**

**URBAN AFFAIRS**  
(concentration)

**General Education Requirements**

HIST 133-134 World Civilization	6
ENG 131-132 English Composition	6
ENG 121 Speech	2
EDUCA 111 Fresh. Orientation	½
ENG 221-222 Humanities	4
BIOL 131 Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131 Man and his Environ.	3
MATH 130 Fund. of Math.	3
ECON 235 Principles of Economics	3
PSYCH 232 Gen. Psychology	3
PHIL 431 General Education: Origin of Beliefs or	
PHIL 432 Ethics	3
ENG 122-123 Reading	4
PE 100 Personal Hygiene	½
PE 104, 105, 106 Physical Education	1½
<b>Total</b>	<b>42½</b>

**Courses for Sociology Majors**

SOC 132 Intro. to Sociology	3
SOC 233 Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
SOC 232 Cont. Family Life	3
SOC 331 Intro. to Social Welfare	3
SOC 333 Social Casework	3
SOC 335 Social Theory	3
SOC 436 Field Experience	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC 443 Community Org.	3
SOC 234 Social Psychology	3

**Total** 33

**Urban Affairs Concentration**

SOC 235 Urban Sociology	3
BUS 445 Urban Transportation	3
GEOG 232 Urban Geo.	3
POL SC 233 State & Local Govt.	3
ECON 406 Urban Economics	3
SOC 438 Urban Intern.	3
SOC 323 Social Research	2
BUS 437 Labor Problems	3
BUS 445 Personnel Man.	3
BUS 337 Computer Science	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>29</b>

**Electives\***

PSYCH 232 Psychology of Adolescence	3
HIST 231 American History	3
POL SC 131 American Govt.	3
SOC 327 Race Relations	2
SOC 252 Courtship & Marriage	2
POL SC 231 Intro to Political Science	3
GEOG 231 Prin. of Geog.	3
HIST 232 American Hist.	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
POL SC 332 Comp. Politics	3
SOC 434 Social Statistics	3
PSYCH 332 Child Development	3
PE 334 Social & Community Health	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>36</b>

**\*Note: Nineteen of the electives above must be taken to satisfy graduation requirements.**

**URBAN AFFAIRS**  
**Course Sequence**  
**First Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
EDUCA 111	Fresh. Orientation	½	BIOL 131	Fund. of Biology	3
CHEM 131	Man and his Environ.	3	PE 104	Phy. Education	½
MATH 130	Fund. of Math.	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3
SOC 132	Intro. to Sociology	3	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 122	Reading	2			
Total		18	Total		16½

**Second Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 233	Cul. Anthro.	3	POL SC 231	Intro to Political Sc.	3
HIST 231	American History	3	POL SC 131	American Gov't.	3
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PE 105	Physical Education	½	PE 106	Phy. Education	½
SOC 234	Social Psychology	3	HIST 232	American Hist.	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	SOC 322	Criminology	3
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	HIST 232	American History	3
Total		17½	Total		17½

**Third Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
POL SC 233	State & Local Govt.	3	ECON 406	Urban Econ.	3
SOC 335	Social Theory	3	BUS 445	Urban Transpt.	3
SOC 331	Social Welfare	3	SOC 443	Community Org.	3
SOC 323	Social Research	2	GEOG 232	Urban Geog.	3
SOC 232	Cont. Family Life	3	SOC 434	Social Statistics	3
SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2			
Total		16	Total		15

**Fourth Year**

First Semester			Second Semester		
PHIL 432	Ethics	3	SOC 438	Urban Intern.	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	Electives		3
PSYCH 332	Child Development	3			
BUS 437	Labor Problems	3			
SOC 327	Race Relations	2			
Total		14	Total		6

**Suggested Electives**

SOC 333	Social Casework	3	BUS 337	Computer Science	3
BUS 445	Personnel Man.	3	SOC 321	Soc. of Women	3
SOC 437	Criminal Justice	3	POL SC 332	Comp. Politics	3

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

### OBJECTIVES

1. To provide students with a broad and intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the criminal justice system.
2. To prepare pre-service students for careers in criminal justice and upgrading in-service competencies.

3. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying potential employees, especially minority applicants.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It is drawn from sociology, psychology, political science, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirement, the major requirement is thirty hours. Eighteen hours of required electives should be pursued.

Internship will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers and at law enforcement headquarters.

The courses in Criminal Justice are designed for law enforcement officers, whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the general education that may be transferred, the 12 hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such category would be expected to complete 12 hours of free electives. This, of course, encourages flexibility in the program. Or, 12 hours of independent study may be pursued by persons who qualify.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships could be developed between Saint Augustine's and the Raleigh Police Department. Research will be provided at the college for law enforcement officers. Other relationships will be sought with the courts, service agencies, and correctional institutions.

#### Major Courses

CJ 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CJ 235 Law Enforcement	3
CJ 307, 308 Internship	12
CJ 304 Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ 401 Criminal Law	3
CJ 300 Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ 310 Criminal Justice Organization	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>

#### Required Social Science Courses

SOC 132 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 231 Modern Social Problems	3
GOVT 332 American National Government	3
SOC 322 Criminology	3
SOC 442 Juvenile Delinquency	3
POL SC 333 Judicial Process	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>

#### Suggested Electives

POL SC 233 American State and Local Government
SOC 235 Urban Sociology
CJ 403 Contemporary Police Policies and Problems
CJ 405 Probation and Parole
CJ 409 Police Administration
POL SC 335 Constitutional Law
CJ 420 Criminal Justice Seminar
CJ 412 Correctional Management
HIST 231, 232 American History
PSYCH 332 Psychology of Adolescence
SOC 234 Social Psychology
SOC 327 Race Relations
SOC 434 Social Statistics
BUS 461 Labor Management
POL SC 133 Political Ideologies
BUS 352 Public Finance
ECON 236 Principles of Economics

## CURRICULUM: CRIMINAL JUSTICE

### First Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
Descriptive	Title		Descriptive	Title	
ENG 122	Reading	2	ENG 123	Reading	2
ENG 131	English Composition	3	ENG 132	English Composition	3
HIST 133	World Civilization	3	HIST 134	World Civilization	3
EDUCA 111	Freshman Orientation	½	CJ 101	Introduction to	
CHEM 131	Physical Science	3		Criminal Justice	3
PE 100	Personal Hygiene	½	BIOL 131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
SOC 132	Introduction to Sociology	3	ENG 121	Speech	2
MATH 130	Fundamentals of		PE 104	Physical Education	½
	Mathmatics	3			
	Total	18		Total	16½

### Second Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
ENG 221	Humanities	2	ENG 222	Humanities	2
PSYCH 232	General Psychology	3	CJ 235	Law Enforcement	3
POL SC 131	American National		POL SC 233	American State and	
	Government	3		Local Government	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3	PE 106	Physical Education	½
PE 105	Physical Education	½	Electives		6
SOC 231	Modern Social Problems	3			
Electives		3			
	Total	17½		Total	14½

### Third Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
SOC 322	Criminology	3	CJ 304	Criminal Justice Research	3
SOC 442	Juvenile Delinquency	3	CJ 310	Criminal Justice	
CJ 307	Internship	6		Organization	3
CJ 300	Introduction to Corrections	3	CJ 308	Internship	6
Electives		2	SOC 235	Urban Sociology	2
			Electives		2
	Total	17		Total	16

### Fourth Year

First Semester			Second Semester		
CJ 401	Criminal Law	3	POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
CJ 403	Contemporary Police		CJ 420	Criminal Justice Seminar	4
	Policies & Problems	2	CJ 412	Correctional Management	3
CJ 405	Probation and Parole	2	SOC 327	Race Relations	2
CJ 409	Police Administration	3	PHIL 432	Ethics	3
POL SC 333	Judicial Process	3			
	Total	13		Total	15

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A survey of the various components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels. (3) Fall or Spring.

CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT. This course is concerned with the history of law enforcement, the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention placed on American municipal police forces. (3) Fall or Spring.

CJ 307-308. INTERNSHIP. Supervised field experience. The student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of 6 hours per week. **Prerequisites: CJ 101; majors with junior standing and approval of instructor. Fee \$20.00. (6) per semester. Fall or Spring.**

CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH. This course provides an introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. **Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Fall.**

CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION. Principles of organization and management as applied to criminal justice agencies are examined as well as current issues in criminal justice management and organization. **Prerequisite: CJ 101 (3) Spring.**

CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW. This course provides an analysis of the history, development and current status of criminal laws and codes on the state and national levels. **(3) Spring.**

CJ 403. CONTEMPORARY POLICE POLICIES AND PROBLEMS. Attention is placed on police decision-making through the use of contemporary case studies and selected issues. **Prerequisite: CJ 235. (3) Fall.**

CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. This course provides a historical overview of patterns of punishment and the development of corrections. The characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration will be discussed. **(3) Fall.**

CJ 409. POLICE ADMINISTRATION. An introduction to police principles and organization with special emphasis on topics such as management techniques, personnel problems, planning and professionalization. **Prerequisite: CJ 235. (3) Spring.**

CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR. An in-depth analysis of contemporary topics in criminal justice. Advanced research papers will be prepared. **Prerequisites: Senior standing or with the consent of instructor; CJ 101; CJ 304. (4) Fall.**

CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT. Analysis of policies, procedures and problems in the administration of correctional institutions. **Prerequisite: Intro. to Corrections. (3) Spring.**

CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE. This course provides an analysis of the theories and practices of probation and parole systems. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

### **MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT U. S. ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)**

**GENERAL:** The Military Science curriculum is General Military Science with emphasis on fundamentals common to all branches of the Army. The primary objective of the Military Science Program is to produce commissioned officers for all branches of the U.S. Army. Vital secondary objectives are to impart citizenship, education, develop leadership potential, and stimulate and motivate students for future useful service in behalf of the Nation, in whatever profession they choose.

**DESIRED LEARNING OUTCOMES:** The Military Science Program is structured to provide students the opportunity to acquire:

1. A strong sense of personal integrity, honor, and individual responsibility.
2. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization.
3. The ability to communicate effectively in a military environment both orally and in writing.
4. A general knowledge of the historical development of the U.S. Army and its role in support of national objectives.
5. An understanding of military life to include career opportunities and obligations.
6. A knowledge of the opportunity to apply principles of military science and tactics.

**Textbooks, Uniforms and Equipment.** All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional materials and equipment are provided free of charge.

**Cadet Activity Fee.** (\$15 per semester). Funds are used to defray the cost of the Military Ball (Fall), an ROTC picnic (Spring), and other ROTC activities.

**Military Science Program.** The Program is divided into two parts: the Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

**1. Basic Course.** The Basic Course consists of education and training at the Freshman and Sophomore levels and may be completed by:

a. Satisfactory participation in Military Science courses for a total of six semester hours (minimum). Courses available are as follows:

- |                                       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) MS 033, American Military History | 3 Semester Hours  |
| (2) MS 132, Introduction to Army ROTC | 2 Semester Hours  |
| (3) MS 130, Leadership Lab            | 0 Semester Hours* |
| (4) MS 222, Small Unit Tactics        | 2 Semester Hours  |
| (5) MS 220, Applied Tactics           | 0 Semester Hours* |
| (6) MS 232, Map Reading               | 2 Semester Hours  |
| (7) MS 230, Land Navigation           | 0 Semester Hours* |

(\*) MS Courses with an asterisk count as 1 semester hour for ROTC but are not accepted as academic credit for graduation.

b. Satisfactory completion of a six-week summer camp, MS 236, conducted at a military installation (Fort Knox, KY).

c. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training. Waivers will be granted on a case by case basis and must have certificates of training as proof.

d. There are no military service obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

**2. Advanced Course.** The Advanced Course consists of training directed toward the Junior and Senior levels.

a. Prerequisite: Completion of the Basic Course or its equivalent.

- b. Requirements for completion:
    - (1) Satisfactory completion of MS 300, 312, 322, 400, 413 and 423.
    - (2) Attendance at a six-week summer camp.
  - c. Stipend: Payment of \$100 per month for 20 months is authorized to each student while enrolled in the Advanced Course. Enrollment into the Advanced Course is an enlistment into the Army Reserve.
  - d. Service Obligation. Each cadet that contracts into the Advanced Course incurs an 8 year service obligation. Each cadet must also meet the academic and administrative requirements for entry into the military in order to enroll in the Advanced Course.
- 3. Military Science courses may not be repeated for additional credit.
  - 4. The minimum number of students for any class is ten (10).
  - 5. Leadership Laboratory is an integral part of all Military Science courses and is required for all students except auditing students. Academic credit *is not* awarded for Leadership Laboratory *per se*.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

MS 033. AMERICAN MILITARY HISTORY. An investigation of American Military History, with emphasis on the U.S. Army's development and role in periods of peace and war. Time span covers from Colonial period through the present. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. A REQUIREMENT FOR COMMISSIONING. **(3) Fall or Spring.**

MS 132. INTRODUCTION TO ARMY ROTC. A course that provides general information about the ROTC Program and history, benefits, basic organization, missions and activities of the U.S. Army. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 130. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY (Level I). A performance oriented course designed to teach entry level cadets the basic skills required of all soldiers. The course includes Drill & Ceremonies, First Aid skills and a Formal Retreat/Review. PARTICIPATING STUDENTS ONLY. **(0) Fall or Spring.**

MS 222. SMALL UNIT TACTICS. A study of small unit tactics and the fundamentals of leadership. Emphasis is on function, duties and responsibilities of small unit leaders. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 220. APPLIED TACTICS. A Leadership Lab to accompany Small Unit Tactics. This is a performance oriented class where students learn to apply the tactical and leadership principles taught in Small Unit Tactics. OPEN TO PARTICIPATING STUDENTS ONLY. **(0) Fall or Spring.**

MS 232. MAP READING. A detailed course in the use of military maps, designed to develop proficiency in the interpretation of maps as an aid to land navigation and terrain analysis. OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS. **(2) Fall or Spring.**

MS 230. LAND NAVIGATION. A Leadership Lab that compliments Map Reading. Land Navigation is a performance oriented course that teaches students to navigate from point to point on the ground. OPEN TO PARTICIPATING STUDENTS ONLY. **(0) Fall or Spring.**

**MS 236. BASIC CAMP.** A six-week summer course conducted at a military installation. This course provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for the ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communications, tactics, map reading and physical training. **Basic Camp applications must be made through the Professor of Military Science. (6) Summer.**

**MS 300. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY.** A required course for all MS III level students, Leadership Lab compliments and reinforces performance oriented training and skills learned in MS 312 and 322.

**MS 312. MILITARY SCIENCE.** Prerequisite: Basic course completion or equivalent credit. The course includes an intense study of basic military skills needed by small unit leaders to be successful. Emphasis is placed on land navigation techniques, tactical application exercises, and physical training. Practical leadership training is provided during laboratory periods where emphasis is placed on acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command and development of self confidence. **(2) Fall.**

**MS 322. MILITARY SCIENCE.** Prerequisite: MS 312. An intensive course encompassing the study of the basic military skills, managerial skills (job performance), land navigation, tactical application exercise and physical training to prepare the students mentally and physically to successfully complete Advanced Camp. Practical leadership instruction and evaluation are provided during leadership laboratory activities, where emphasis is placed in acceptance of responsibility, exercise of command and development of self-confidence. **(2) Spring.**

**MS 400. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY.** A required course for all MS IV level students, leadership lab compliments and reinforces performance oriented training and skills learned in MS 413 and 423.

**MS 413. MILITARY SCIENCE.** Prerequisites: MS III completion. A seminar approach in the study of the philosophy of military professional ethics and the theory and practice of the military justice system. Leadership laboratory periods emphasize the practical application of leadership techniques through the exercise of full command and staff responsibilities for the planning and execution of all phases of field training and leadership development. **(3) Fall.**

**MS 423. MILITARY SCIENCE.** Prerequisite: MS 401. A seminar approach to leadership and management in the contemporary military environment with emphasis placed on the role of the noncommissioned officer, principles of war, command and staff functions, the army logistics system, training management and communicative skills. Leadership laboratory periods emphasize practical experience begun in earlier courses using weekend training exercises as the problem vehicle to prepare the cadets for subsequent commissioning and attendance at basic branch school upon entry on active military service. **(3) Spring.**

## DEPARTMENT OF AEROSPACE STUDIES

### AIR FORCE ROTC

**Mission.** The mission of the Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (AFROTC) is to recruit and, through a college campus education program, commission second lieutenants in response to Air Force requirements.

**Course of Instruction.** The four-year program of instruction of Air Force ROTC consists of a two-year General Military Course (GMC) during the freshman and sophomore years; a summer field training course, and a two-year Professional Officer Course (POC) during the junior and senior year. Non-Scholarship students incur no obligation from participation in the AFROTC during their freshman and sophomore years. The GMC provides the students the opportunity to become more informed about the purpose, history, and organization of the USAF.

The four-year program applicant will attend a four week field training course during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. This summer camp is held at an Air Force installation. Upon completion of the camp and prior to the start of the junior year, the individual chooses either to discontinue ROTC (with no obligation) or to enter the POC. The POC prepares the individual to enter active duty upon the completion of his/her college education. As a junior, the student is introduced to basic management theory and given the opportunity to practice the application through the Leadership Laboratory. The senior year is devoted to an examination of American Defense Policy and continued application of management theory through the Leadership Laboratory.

The AFROTC unit also conducts a flight screening program (FSP). All AFROTC cadets who are qualified and have been selected for active duty pilot training receive ground school training and up to thirteen hours of flight instruction. Upon graduation and satisfactory completion of POC, the cadet is commissioned as a second lieutenant in the USAF.

Students desiring to enter the AFROTC program should contact the Department of Aerospace Studies (AS), Room 145, Reynolds Coliseum, NCSU.

**Selection.** A student enrolled in the AFROTC may pursue a four-year or a two-year program. Both offer the opportunity for receiving an AFROTC scholarship.

To meet enrollment requirements for the POC, students must achieve a qualifying score on the Air Force Officer Qualification Test (AFOQT) and the SAT/ACT; meet necessary physical requirements, and must have good academic records. Qualified veterans desiring a commission through an AFROTC program must complete the two-year advanced program and, in most cases, attend four weeks of field training. Non-veterans must complete the two-year GMC, the two-year POC and attend four weeks of field training. Non-veterans may elect to successfully complete six weeks field training and the two-year POC in lieu of the above four-year program. Cadets must complete either program before their 30th birthday to qualify for a commission. Deserving prior service personnel may obtain waiver of maximum nonflying commission age requirements up to age 35.

Successful completion of one semester of English composition in freshman or sophomore years and one semester of mathematical reasoning in the junior year is mandatory.

**Transfer Credit.** Credit is allowed for work at other institutions having AFROTC units established in accordance with the provisions of the National Defense Act and regulations governing the AFROTC.

**Financial Aid.** Students in Air Force GMC, other than scholarship students, receive no monetary allowance. During summer training of either for or six weeks duration, students receive pay and travel allowances. All AFROTC students in their last two years receive a subsistence allowance of \$100 (tax free) per academic month.

**Scholarship.** Air Force ROTC students enrolled in the program may qualify for two, two and one half; three, three and one half, and four-year scholarships. These scholarships pay tuition, all fees, and a stipend for textbooks, plus \$100 (tax free) per month during the academic year. Scholarships are awarded by the USAF based primarily upon academic achievement. A student must be enrolled in AFROTC to be eligible.

**Organization.** The AFROTC unit is organized as a cadet wing (commanded by a cadet colonel) with an appropriate number of squadrons that, in turn, are composed of flights and squads. The wing, squadron and flight commanders and their staff are cadet officers. They are selected from cadets enrolled in the POC. All other positions are held by GMC cadets. Cadet officers plan and conduct the cadet wing operation with AFROTC faculty supervision. Cadet social activities necessitate some personal expenses by cadets.

**Distinguished Military Students.** The institution names outstanding Air Force ROTC students as Distinguished Air Force ROTC graduates.

**Uniforms.** Uniforms for Air Force ROTC are provided by the Federal government.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

### AEROSPACE STUDIES (AIR FORCE ROTC)

#### General Military Courses

AS121 The Air Force Role in the Department of Defense I. 1(1-1) F. Initial course in the four-year Air Force ROTC curriculum. Familiarizes student with mission, organization and doctrine of U.S. Air Force and U.S. Strategic Offensive Forces. Introduction to U.S. Strategic Defensive Forces. The laboratory, Corps Training, provides experience in drill movement, knowledge of customs and courtesies expected of an Air Force member, knowledge of Air Force career opportunities, and the life and work of the junior officer.

AS122 The Air Force Role in the Department of Defense II. Preq: AS121 or equivalent. 1(1-1)S. Continues study of U.S. Strategic Defensive Forces. Familiarizes student with Aerospace Support Forces and U.S. General Purpose Forces, including those of the Army, Navy, and Marines. Corps Training stresses fundamentals needed to capably assume and discharge future responsibilities in AFROTC and the U.S. Air Force.

AS221 The Development of Airpower I. Preq: AS122 or equivalent. 1(1-1)F. Airpower from the early years of powered flight through World War II. Factors which have prompted research and technological change. Events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation to active duty.

AS222 The Development of Airpower II. Preq: AS221 or equivalent. 1(1-1)S. Airpower from the end of World War II to the present. Emphasis on technological change and the events which show the impact of airpower on strategic thought. Corps training and laboratory provide experiences designed to develop each student's leadership potential and serve as an orientation on active duty.

### **Professional Officer Courses**

AS321 Air Force Management and Leadership. Preqs: Four year AFROTC Cadet: AS222. Two year non-veteran student: Satisfactory completion of six weeks summer camp. 3(3-1)F. A study of management from the point of view of the Air Force junior officer, including the subjects of military leadership and military law. Attention given to progressive development of communicative skills needed by junior officers. Practical experience in advance military leadership activities.

AS322 Air Force Management and Leadership II. Preq: AS321. 3(3-1)S. Class and laboratory study of and practical experience with management functions in the military environment. The planning, organizing, directing, controlling and coordinating functions of management; the command and staff function in advising, problem solving and decision-making situations. Emphasis on developing communicative skills, leadership abilities and basic knowledge required of an Air Force junior officer.

AS421 American Defense Policy I. Preq: AS322. 3(3-1)F. The role of national security forces in contemporary American society. The professional military as it relates to the American political and social system. Formulation of military policy is examined in terms of international and domestic constraints. A treatment of the development of modern defense strategy. The student studies and practices communicative skills. Corps training provides for advanced leadership experience.

AS422 American Defense Policy II. Preq: AS421. 3(3-1)S. Continues the study of national security forces in contemporary American society. Focuses on strategy and management of modern conflict and formulation and implementation of U.S. defense policy. Brief study of the Air Force Officer classification and assignment system. Students develop their communicative skills and participate in advanced leadership situations in Corps Training.

AS495 Special Topics in Aerospace Studies. Preq: CI. 2(2-0)F,S. Offered as needed to treat new or special subject matter relating to the Department of the Air Force.

### **Field Training Courses**

AFROTC field training is offered during the summer months at selected Air Force bases throughout the United States. Students in the four-year program

participate in four weeks of field training during the summer after their sophomore or junior year. Students applying for entry into the two-year program must successfully complete six weeks of field training prior to enrollment in AFROTC.

Major study areas in the four-week field training program include junior officer training, aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, career-orientation, survival training, base functions and Air Force environment, and physical training.

The six-week field training program covers all four-week training program areas plus all of the subject matter received by four-year program cadets during their freshman and sophomore years in the General Military Course, including corps training.

## **CONTINUING EDUCATION**

The Continuing Education Program at Saint Augustine's College provides the opportunity for Advanced Career Development for those persons over compulsory school age, not currently enrolled in a comprehensive formal education program. The program provides late afternoon, evening, and Saturday classes designed for community citizens who wish to retool and/or develop career skills. (At least 10 students are required for each class.)

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for credit is required to submit the following materials to the Office of Admissions.

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Continuing Education.
2. A transcript of work completed on the secondary level, and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy. It must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by appropriate officials.
3. A health certificate.

A prospective Continuing Education student matriculating for non-credit must come for pre-registration and registration on dates announced in the college's academic calendar.

Enrollees accepted in the Continuing Education program may take courses listed for offering. Students enrolled in the regular day schedule of classes are discouraged from enrolling in the evening classes.

To be eligible for admission, one should satisfy the following four stipulations:

1. Be a mature adult with a high school diploma.
2. Be in good standing with any college or university attended during the last three years.
3. Not be a degree candidate student in the regular Saint Augustine's College Program.
4. Meet college admissions standards.

## **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

Cooperative Education is a carefully organized and supervised program of experimental learning in which the participating student enriches his or her education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. The philosophy behind cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction

with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an educational plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the college, and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people with additional opportunities which lead directly to provide productive employment in the community.

Mission and objectives of the Cooperative Education Program at Saint Augustine's College:

1. To enable students to apply theoretical academic education in a changing and realistic nonclassroom environment.
2. To enable students to investigate early in their training, professional and vocational alternatives.
3. To provide students the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
4. To enable students in developing attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
5. To help students develop a greater appreciation of the value of education and help increase their motivation for education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines at Saint Augustine's College. The requirements for entry are as follows:

1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
2. All students should be sophomores or above.
3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
4. Transfer students should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or higher.

## **THE EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH PROGRAM**

The primary purpose of the Talent Search Program is to identify, counsel and assist talented youth who might have been overlooked by traditional means, to pursue post-secondary courses of study. Various individuals are assisted by talent search including school dropouts, job corp returnees, veterans and adults who show potential and desire to attend a college or university, technical institute or trade school. Special counseling is given to each individual in helping him/her to set up his/her educational program and to develop a financial assistance plan to meet the needs of his/her educational goals.

## **SPECIAL PROGRAM**

### **MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER**

Mathematics Resource Skills Center of Saint Augustine's College has the specific objectives as follows:

1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skill development, i.e., mathematical skill, instructional techniques, etc.

The Center, located in Boyer 006, is equipped with various physical models, games, literature, machines, calculators and films to make learning more interesting and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics Resource Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the Mathematics faculty, the Mathematics majors, or the Director.

### **SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM**

The Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is primarily designed to provide support services to freshmen and sophomore students enrolled at the institution.

This program maintains the overall philosophy in the utilization of the competency based learning system, methods and approaches to aid program participants in enhancing their academic performances. When appropriate, students will be taken on excursions designed to complement and enhance their learning effectiveness. In addition, classes will be divided into small workshop-type sections to afford students the opportunity for feedback from fellow students, closer monitoring from the instructor and peer tutors participating in the assistance of classroom instruction.

The Special Services Program consists of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered free of charge to students who meet certain eligibility requirements.

### **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES**

**ENG 124-125 SS. READING.** The Reading phase of Special Services emphasizes improving reading skills in speed, comprehension, vocabulary and dictionary usage. The reading component is designed to improve reading comprehension as they relate to vocabulary expansion, spelling, sight and auditory word recognition, phonetics, analysis, inference and interpretation. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the non traditional interdisciplinary approach. **(2) Fall, (2) Spring.**

**ENG 133-134 SS. ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the students' performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Also instructions for various speech situations will be offered. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the non traditional interdisciplinary approach. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

**MATH 132-133 SS. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH.** The course involves drilling program participants to appreciate Mathematics as a language, a tool and an abstract science. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of the competency based learning system and the non-traditional interdisciplinary approach. **(3) Fall, (3) Spring.**

MATH 233-234. MODERN MATHEMATICS. This is a follow-up course designed to augment the first course. (3) Fall, (3) Spring.

### **STUDENT-EXCHANGE PROGRAM**

The purpose of the proposed Saint Augustine's Student Exchange Program is to make possible students' encounters with environments different from their own. The college is seeking to provide for its students an opportunity to participate in a variety of off-campus study options which are different and to develop an awareness of, and insights into educational concerns and contributions of multi-diversity in the school and community.

The off-campus study should develop expanded resources and services responsive to the needs of and concerns for multi-cultural and multi-ethnic associations.

The Student Exchange Program was put into effect in the Fall of 1981, and includes participants from North Carolina colleges and universities and other interested institutions throughout the United States, both public and private.

For information concerning programs, eligibility, and procedure, write the Director of the Student Exchange Program at Saint Augustine's College.

### **PSYCHOLOGY**

The program in psychology at Saint Augustine's consists of a general major which is flexible and may be chosen by students who wish to prepare for entry into professional and graduate study. The program's flexibility enables them to choose elective courses which prepare them for graduate programs of their interest.

Students are permitted to take classes outside of the department; they can take some elective (psychology) courses at Meredith College and North Carolina State University.

### **ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM**

The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program is designed to improve skill levels in (1) Reading, (2) written English expression, (3) Mathematics, (4) oral communication, and (5) cognitive skills as they relate to on-duty performance requirements in the United States Army. Therefore, Saint Augustine's College has contracted to teach three courses to identified ROTC cadets:

1. Reading (comprehension, vocabulary development, and cognitive skills);
2. Mathematical skills; and
- 3 English expression and writing skills.

All cadets are encouraged to enroll in the above courses, regardless of the individual ability level found. Courses will be conducted concurrently with the regular college terms with no fewer hours of instruction than other classes with similar title and description.

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

Dr. Prezell R. Robinson ..... President  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; L.H.D., Voorhees College; L.H.D., Episcopal Theological Seminary, Alexandria, Virginia; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India)

Dr. James A. Boyer ..... President Emeritus  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Colonel Otis H. Saunders (Ret.) ..... Executive Assistant to the President  
B.S., West Virginia State College; M.A., North Carolina State University; further study, Catholic University

Mr. Gordon W. Robinson ... Director of Institutional Research and Planning  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida A&M University; Walden University; Virginia State University; University of Richmond; College of William and Mary; North Carolina State University

The Rev. Dr. Cyril C. Burke ..... Chaplain  
Attended Saint Augustine's College and The George Mercer School of Theology; D.Min., Hartford Seminary

Mrs. Margaret B. Boddie ..... Executive Secretary to the President  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Managerial and Administrative Skills for the Professional Woman Program, The University of Michigan; Certificate in Educational Secretaries Seminar, Appalachian State University; Certificate in Improving Writing Skills for Executive Secretaries and Administrative Assistants, The Professional Institute of AMA

Miss Carolyn D. Alston .... Secretary to Executive Assistant to the President  
Attended Virginia Commonwealth University; Rutledge College and J. Sergeant Reynolds Community College.

Ms. Janie A. Teele ..... Secretary  
Attended Bloomfield College; The American Institute of Banking; Pitt Community College and East Carolina University

Ms. Evelyn L. Whigham ..... Secretary  
B.A. Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Ada Farrar ..... Receptionist  
Attended W. W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College; Certificate in Management and Organization, A&T College

## OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Dr. Thelma Roundtree ..... Vice President for Academic Affairs  
B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University

Dr. Furney E. Brown, Jr. Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D.,  
University of Miami

Mr. Purdie Anders ..... Special Assistant to the Vice President  
for Academic Affairs  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; further study,  
Catholic University; New York University; Advanced study, North Carolina  
State University

Ms. Joyce Spivey ..... Administrative Secretary  
Attended the Electronic Computer Program Institute, Raleigh, North  
Carolina

Mrs. Geraldine M. Jones ..... Secretary  
Attended D.C. University, King's College, Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Linda F. Buckram ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Joan P. Lee ..... Laboratory Assistant  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

### OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

Mr. Igal E. Spraggins ..... Registrar  
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh, further study,  
University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas, Huston-Tillotson College

Ms. Cynthia M. Everette ..... Administrative & Information Assistant  
Associate, Chowan College

Mrs. Deloris D.H. Okine ..... Supervisor of Records  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Charlene H. Cotton ..... Records Clerk  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Dorothy Mae Scott ..... Transcript Clerk  
B.A. Saint Augustine's College

### Special Services

Mr. Richard L. Moore, Jr. .... Director  
B.A., M.S. Tennessee A & T State University; further study, Middle Tennessee  
State University

Ms. Faith E. Speaks ..... Counselor  
B.A., Livingstone College, M.S., North Carolina A&T State University

Mr. David Parker ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Xavier University, J.D., North Carolina Central University

Ms. Janet Bullock ..... Reading  
B.A., Johnston C. Smith University, M.S., North Carolina A&T State Univer-  
sity; further study, North Carolina State University

Mr. Rudolph Wallace ..... English  
B.A. Morgan State University, M.A., University of Pennsylvania

Ms. Emily M. Byrd ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program**

Mrs. Rebecca C. Weatherford..... Director  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina, Duke University

Mrs. Cynthia Chamblee ..... English  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State University

Ms. Veronica McRae ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Claflin College; M.S., North Carolina State University

Mrs. Laverne Weldon ..... English  
B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Temple University

Ms. Barbara Abrom ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**The Prezell R. Robinson Library**

Dr. Everett A. Days ..... Head Librarian  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University, M.P.A., Ed.D., North Carolina State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

Mr. James L. Justice ..... Cataloger  
B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Ms. Carolyn Y. Peterson ..... Reference and Periodical Librarian  
B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Mrs. Linda Simmons-Henry ..... Circulation Librarian  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Ms. Anita D. Haynes ..... Archivist  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.L.S., UNC-Greensboro

**Economic Development Center and Continuing Education**

Mr. Alber Scott ..... Director of Center and Continuing Education  
B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A., Central Michigan University

Ms. Barbara Abrom ..... Secretary  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR FINANCIAL AFFAIRS**

**Fiscal Affairs**

Dr. J. Mills Holloway ..... Vice President for Financial Affairs  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University; University of Omaha; University of Kentucky; Institute for Educational Management; Wharton School of Finance; Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

Mrs. Margaret W. Ransdell . . . . . Assistant to the Vice President for Financial  
Affairs/Director of Personnel  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.C., North Carolina Central University;  
further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; North Carolina State University at Raleigh

Mrs. June K. Campbell . . . . . Administrative Secretary  
Attended Shaw University; Saint Augustine's College; North Carolina State University

## **Accounting**

Mr. Earl Raveneau . . . . . Internal Auditor  
B.S. Pace University

Mrs. Elizabeth T. Jiles . . . . . Director of Accounting  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Kentucky; North Carolina State University at Raleigh

Mr. Charles D. Maynard, Jr. . . . . Assistant to the Director of Accounting  
Attended Hardbarger Business College, North Carolina State University at Raleigh

Mrs. Nancy S. Miller . . . . . Accountant  
W. W. Holding Technical Institute

Miss Pamela Twitty . . . . . Accountant  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Barbara J. Hicks . . . . . Secretary  
Hardbarger Business College; B.S., Saint Augustine's College

## **Computer Services**

Mrs. Angeline Prescott . . . . . Director  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Patsy Spencer . . . . . Programmer/Analyst  
Attended Asheboro Commercial College; Electronic Computer Programming Institute; Winston-Salem State University

Ms. Drusilla A. Dunn . . . . . Computer Operator  
B.S., North Carolina A.&T. State University

Mr. Clarence Young, Jr. . . . . Computer Programmer  
Raleigh School of Data Processing

Ms. Marilyn Archibald . . . . . Data Entry Operator  
King Business College

## **Business Services/Transportation**

Mr. William B. Colbert . . . . . Director  
Attended Duquesne University

Mr. Charles R. Edwards . . . . . Supervisor — Postal Services  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Gwendolyn O. Chavis ..... Purchasing Clerk  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Helga Penzabene ..... Transportation Clerk  
A.A., Detroit Business Institute; A.S., Wayne Conty Community College;  
Attended Wayne State University

**Bookstore**

Mrs. Juanita H. McKnight ..... Manager  
DeShazor School of Cosmetology

Mrs. Cora B. Taylor ..... Clerk  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Inez Hayes ..... Clerk  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

**Cashier**

Mrs. Katie L. Fitts ..... Cashier  
Attended North Carolina State University; LaSalle Extension University

Mrs. Sandra B. Alford ..... Student Accounts Clerk  
Raleigh Business College; Saint Augustine’s College

**Financial Aid**

Mr. Mark Adkins ..... Director  
B.S., Fisk University; M.B.A., Northwestern University

Mrs. Sherri M. Avent ..... Assistant Director  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; M.B.A., Atlanta University

Mr. Atreus L. S. Powell ..... Work Study Coordinator  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Miss Thelma Ross ..... Counselor  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College

Mrs. Barbara Raveneau ..... Agreement Counselor and Federal  
Grants Coordinator  
Attended Hampton Institute

Ms. Ann L. Brown ..... Agreement Clerk  
B.A., Norfolk State University

Ms. Christine Hawkins ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

Ms. Yvonne Harrison ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

**National Direct Student Loan**

Mrs. Nancy G. Wall ..... Coordinator  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

Mr. Patrick Voyce ..... Collector-Consultant  
 Attended Loyola, Baltimore, Maryland and Chicago, Illinois

Ms. Madge Marshall ..... Collector  
 Attended Saint Augustine's College; Kings Business College

Ms. Linda Wilson ..... Collector  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Linda Dunn ..... Secretary  
 Wilson County Technical Institute

## Security

Mr. Ernest L. Adams ..... Chief of Security  
 W. W. Holding Technical Institute; Wake Technical College; Associate  
 degree in Police Science Technology

Mrs. Elsie High ..... Assistant Chief

Mr. Ardo C. Holt ..... Night Supervisor  
 Wake Technical Institute

Mr. Herman Lane ..... Evening Supervisor

Mr. Louis Shepard ..... Day Supervisor

Mr. Henry Smith ..... Security Officer

Mr. Ervin Dorsey ..... Security Officer  
 W. W. Holding Technical Institute

Mr. Sidney Hinton ..... Security Officer

Mr. William Judkins ..... Security Officer

Mrs. Pearl Lee ..... Security Officer

Ms. Christine Peterson ..... Secretary/Security Officer  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Linwood Pugh ..... Security Officer  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## Food Service

Mr. Frederick D. Smith ..... Director  
 B.S., Tuskegee Institute; further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha;  
 M.Div., Shaw University

Mrs. Earthlene Johnson ..... Assistant Director  
 Montgomery College; Northwestern Institute

Mr. Larry Wilson ..... Chef  
 Attended Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Marjorie Shaw ..... Supervisor

Mrs. Pauline Moore ..... Hostess/Ticket Puncher

Mrs. Charlene Newkirk ..... Secretary  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**Physical Plant Services**

- Mr. Rufus Ballentine ..... Acting Superintendent  
Electrical School — U.S. Air Force; W. W. Holding Technical Institute
- Mrs. Lottie Ferrell ..... Supervisor of Planning and Work Control  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Wanda K. Nipper ..... Secretary
- Mrs. Valeen King ..... Housekeeping Supervisor
- Mr. David Shepard ..... Grounds Supervisor
- Mr. Otis Wall ..... Inventory
- Mr. Freeman Eaddy ..... Custodian Supervisor
- Mr. James Hicks ..... Inventory Clerk  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College

**OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR  
STUDENT AFFAIRS/SPECIAL PROJECTS**

- Dr. Wiley M. Davis ..... Vice President for Student Affairs  
and Special Projects  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham  
Young University; further study, East Tennessee State University; North Caro-  
lina State University; University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida  
State University
- Mr. Gaddis J. Faulcon ..... Assitant to the Vice President for  
Student Affairs/Special Projects  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; MRR/MPA, North Carolina State University
- Mr. George Williams ..... Director of Student Activities and  
Head Track Coach  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; M.A., North Carolina Central University;  
further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- Mrs. M. Catherine White ..... Director of Student Life  
B.S., M.S., A&T State University, further study, A&T State University;  
Hampton Institute
- Mr. Leon T. Carrington ..... Director of Sports Information and  
Athletic Statistician  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. David Mitchell ..... Director of Scheduling  
B.A., Grambling State University
- Mrs. Shirley F. Martin ..... Administrative Secretary  
Robert Morris Business College, further study, Atlanta University
- Ms. Valecia R. Goode ..... Secretary  
BA, North Carolina Central University
- Mrs. Barbara D. Broadway ..... Secretary  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College, M.A., Ohio State University

## **Admissions**

- Mr. Wanzo Hendrix ..... Director of Admissions  
B.A., Livingstone College, M.S.W., UNC at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University
- Mr. Thomas Clark ..... Admissions Counselor  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Graham Venable, III ..... Admissions Counselor  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Keith Powell ..... Admissions Counselor  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Elsie S. Harrison ..... Administrative Information Asst.  
B.A., Shaw University

## **Career Development Center**

- Mrs. Mabel J. Matthews ..... Director, Career Development Center  
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- Mr. Lewis W. Signorelli ..... Coordinator of Job Development  
B.S., North Carolina State University
- Mrs. Penny S. Thompson ..... Coordinator of Cooperative  
Education/Internship  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Patricia Barfield ..... Secretary/Receptionist  
Johnson Technical Institute; further study, Saint Augustine's College

## **Counseling Center**

- Mrs. Gwendolyn K. Newsome ..... Director of Counseling  
B.S., A&T State University, M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Mr. Clarence Forte ..... Director of Auxiliary Housing and Counseling  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mrs. Carolyn Rogers ..... Secretary  
Hardbarger Business College; further study, Wake Technical Institute

## **Health Services**

- Dr. Cyril A. Allen ..... College Physician  
A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Ms. Debra J. McNeil ..... Head Nurse  
B.S., North Carolina Central University, further study, North Carolina Central University School of Law
- Mrs. Carolyn High ..... Staff Nurse  
A.D., Wake Technical Institute
- Mrs. Linda B. Williams ..... Assistant to the Head Nurse  
Wilson County Technical Institute

**College Union**

- Mrs. Kay F. Myatt ..... Director  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, Indiana University
- Mr. Willie Kelly ..... Assistant Night Supervisor of Recreation  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Rice DeLoatche ..... Night Supervisor of Recreation  
B.S., A&T State University

**Dormitory Staff**

- Mrs. Pauline Latta ..... Head Dormitory Directress  
Attended Shaw University
- Mrs. Nina Mitchell ..... Head Dormitory Directress  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Lawrence Coleman ..... Head Dormitory Director  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Ms. Pheobe A. Moore ..... Head Dormitory Directress  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Quincy Mullen ..... Head Dormitory Directress  
Attended Elizabeth City State University
- Mr. Roy L. Ector ..... Head Dormitory Director  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- Mrs. Hermia D. Whitaker ..... Assistant Dormitory Directress  
B.S., Shaw University
- Mrs. Josephine Harris ..... Assistant Dormitory Directress  
Attended Shaw University
- Mrs. Maxine M. Nelson ..... Assistant Dormitory Directress  
Cortez Peters Business College; Blackwell Business College; American University
- Mr. Leslie B. Cartwright ..... Director-North Campus Housing  
Attending Saint Augustine’s College
- Mr. Victor L. Autry ..... Assistant Dormitory Director  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; further study, North Carolina Central University

**Athletic Department**

- Mr. Harvey D. Heartley ..... Athletic Director  
Head Basketball Coach  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Ms. Beverly Downing ..... Women’s Athletic Coordinator  
Head Basketball Coach for Women  
B.S., Livingston College; M.A., Hampton Institute; further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

- Mr. Henry E. White ..... Head Baseball Coach  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University;  
further study, University of Tennessee
- Mr. Leon T. Carrington ..... Tennis Coach  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Gregory P. Sligh ..... Assistant Tennis Coach  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina State University
- Mr. Lawrence Coleman ..... Head Golf Coach  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. George Williams ..... Head Coach, Track-Cross Country,  
Indoor, Spring  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University;  
further study, Duke University, Wake Forest University
- Mr. Roy L. Ector ..... Assistant Coach, Track-Cross Country,  
Indoor, Spring  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- Dr. Freddie L. Bennett ..... Assistant Coach, Track-Cross Country,  
Indoor, Spring  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel  
Hill; Ed.D., University of Utah
- Mr. Leslie B. Cartwright ..... Head Volleyball Coach  
Attending Saint Augustine's College
- Mr. Habib Jah ..... Soccer Coach  
Attending Saint Augustine's College

## **SPECIAL PROJECTS**

### **Educational Talent Search**

- Mr. Donald R. Armstrong ..... Director  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; A.Ed., East Carolina University; further study,  
Nova University
- Ms. Brenda M. Harris ..... Secretary  
Certificate, Wilson Technical Institute; further study, Atlantic Christian  
College
- Mr. James A. Gilliam ..... Counselor  
B.S., North Carolina Central University
- Ms. Phyllis Parker ..... Counselor  
B.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, Nash Technical  
College

### **HUD/Technical Assistant**

- Mr. Marshall W. Harvey ..... Director  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel  
Hill
- Mr. Zeno E. Gaynor ..... Technical Assistant  
B.A., North Carolina Central University

Mrs. Brenda H. Harris ..... Secretary  
Attended Saint Augustine's College; further study, Wake Technical Commu-  
nity College

**Community Theatre**

Mr. David Mitchell ..... Coordinator  
B.A., Grambling State University

**Faculty and Staff Support Center**

Mrs. Esther P. Newkirk ..... Secretary  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Noelina B. Kazungu ..... Secretary  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Savannah M. Roberson ..... Printer  
Certificate, Wake Technical College; further study, Saint Augustine's College

**OFFICE OF THE VICE PRESIDENT FOR DEVELOPMENT, CHURCH,  
ALUMNI AND PUBLIC RELATIONS**

Dr. Addressa Lewis ..... Vice President for Development  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State  
University; Post-doctoral Study, Utah State University; further study, Univer-  
sity of Missouri and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Mr. James R. Mitchell, Jr. . . Assistant to the Vice President for Development  
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles; Ed.M., Harvard Graduate School  
of Education

Mr. Gregory P. Sligh ..... Coordinator of Alumni Affairs  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mr. Oscar S. Smith, Jr. .... Director, Public Relations and Marketing  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further study, University of Maryland, Uni-  
versity of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, George Washington University

Ms. Annie Bradshaw-Farrow ..... Research/Records Associate  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Ms. Angelia Boone ..... Secretary  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

Mrs. Carolyn H. Glover ..... Administrative Secretary  
Attended Fayetteville State University

Mrs. Barbara P. Rivers ..... Switchboard Operator  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**FACULTY MEMBERS**  
**PROFESSORS**

Lucy Rose Adams ..... Business Administration  
A.B., Morris Brown College; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

- James A. Boyer ..... English  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- LTC Howard R. Bullock ..... Head, Professor of Military Science  
B.S., Howard University; M.S., University of Southern California
- Wiley M. Davis ..... Education  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham Young University; further study, East Tennessee State, University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University
- Sadik T. Duda ..... Head, Department of Modern Foreign Languages  
B.A., M.A., University of Ankara, Turkey; further study, University of Munich, Germany; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
- Prodyot K. Dutt ..... Physics  
B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Calcutta University, India
- Mary Coker Joslin ..... French  
B.A., Vassar College; M.A. and Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Josephine Krishnappa ..... English  
B.S., University of Mysore, Bangalore, India; M.A., Oberlin College, Ph.D., Case-Western Reserve University
- Addessa B. Lewis ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State University; Post-doctoral studies, Utah State University
- Henry Lewis, Jr. .... Mathematics  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Purdue University; Ed.D., Utah State University; further study, The University of South Carolina and Midlands Technical College
- Phillip L. Mason ..... Art  
B.F.A., M.F.A., California College of Fine Arts & Craft; Ph.D., Ohio State University
- James Nelson ..... Chairman, Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics  
B.A., Miles College; M.A., University of California at San Diego; Ph.D., University of Alabama
- Julius F. Nimmons, Jr. .... Chairman, Division of Social Sciences  
A.B., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Howard University; further study, Lehigh University
- Helen C. Othow ..... Head, Department of English  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison
- Ruth B. Paine ..... Spanish and French  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Addison W. Reed ..... Chairman, Division of Humanities  
B.A., M.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Prezell R. Robinson ..... Sociology  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of

Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; further study, Institute on College and University Administration, University of Michigan; Harvard University School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India); Presidents' Institute, Pennsylvania State University; Presidents' Institute, University of California at Berkeley; Visiting Professor of Sociology, University of Nairobi, Nairobi, Kenya; Visiting Professor, University of Guyana, Georgetown, Guyana, South America; Visiting Fellow, William James School of the Behavioral Sciences, Harvard University; Visiting Professor, Caribbean Research Institute/College of the Virgin Islands

- Thelma Roundtree ..... Humanities  
B.A., Georgia State College; M.S., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- Elmer Schwertman ..... History  
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Columbia University; further study, Cornell University
- Col. Cleveland Simpson ..... Head, Professor of Aerospace Studies  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., University of Southern California

**PROFESSOR EMERITUS**

- Wilbert W. Johnson ..... Biology  
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Saint Bonaventure University

**ADJUNCT PROFESSORS**

- George L. Foxwell, Sr. .... Education  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., New York University, further study, Duke University
- Lawrence E. Wray ..... Social Sciences  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Georgia State University

**VISITING PROFESSORS**

- Vivian Edwards ..... English  
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University
- William J. Holloway ..... Education  
B.S., Hampton Institute, M.A., University of Michigan, Ed.D., University of Illinois
- Jacqueline J. Jackson ..... Sociology  
Ph.D., The Ohio State University
- T. Curtis Mayo ..... Music  
B.A., M.A., Oberlin College; further study, New England Conservatory of Music; The University of Texas; Kansas University; and Indiana University
- Odell Uzzell ..... Sociology  
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

- Theodore A. Amundson ..... Physical Education  
B.A., Concordia College; M.Ed., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., University of New Mexico
- Purdie Anders ..... Biological Science  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; further study, Catholic University; New York University; North Carolina State University
- Freddie L. Bennett ..... Head, Department of Physical Education  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Utah
- Jack Biggers ..... Music  
B.M., M.M., University of Illinois; further study, Peabody Conservatory of Music; Syracuse University
- Kresimir Blazevic ..... Chemistry  
B.S., Ph.D., University of Zagreb
- Furney E. Brown, Jr. .... Education  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami
- Cyril C. Burke ..... Philosophy and Ethics  
Attended Saint Augustine's College and The George Mercer School of Theology; D. Min., Hartford Seminary
- Irene Clark ..... Biology  
B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University
- George E. Cliette ..... Education  
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., Boston University
- Raymond Davis ..... Head, Department of Biology  
B.A., Rust College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ph.D., Atlanta University
- Everett Days ..... Head Librarian  
A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., Ed.D., North Carolina State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- Frank E. Godfrey ..... Chairman, Division of Business  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Texas Southern University; M.P.A., Ed.D., Harvard University
- Harvey Heartley ..... Physical Education  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- Roamless Hudson ..... Acting Head, Department of Chemistry  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Harold L. Jeffreys, III ..... Music  
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

- Gordon W. Robinson ..... History  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; further study, Florida A&M University, Walden University; Virginia State University; University of Richmond; College of William and Mary; North Carolina State University
- Lulu H. Robinson ..... Philosophy and English  
B.S., Fort Valley State College; M.R.E., Gammon Theological Seminary at Atlanta University; further study, Columbia University, New York, Union Theological Seminary
- Thomas W. Simmons ..... Chairman, Division of Education  
B.S., Tuskegee Institute; M.Ed., University of Illinois; further study, Southern University, New York University, Columbia University; Ed.D., University of South Dakota
- Sevealyn Smith ..... Music  
B.S.Ed., Concord College, M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi
- Lorraine Spencer ..... Biology  
B.S., Guilford College; M.A., Ph.D., Wake Forest University
- Igal E. Spraggins ..... Sociology  
B.A., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas
- Donald Watson ..... Education  
B.S., M.Ed., Kutztown State College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
- Rebecca C. Weatherford ..... Mathematics  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina, Duke University

### **VISITING ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR**

- William T. Small ..... Chemistry, Industrial Hygiene  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill

### **ADJUNCT ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR**

- J. Mills Holloway ..... Management Science  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University; University of Omaha; Southern University; Institute for Educational Management, Harvard University; Doctor of Civil Laws, Saint Paul's College

### **ASSISTANT PROFESSORS**

- Judith Amundson ..... Education  
B.S., Pittsburgh State College; M.Ed., Prairie View A&M University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
- Clarence Branch ..... Biology  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee, further study, Oakridge Associated Universities and Bremmstrahling University

- Howard L. Burchette ..... Art  
B.S., M.S., A & T State University, further study, University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill
- Gloria Burke ..... Education  
Attended Saint Augustine's College, B.S., M.Ed. University of Hartford
- CPT James D. Camp ..... Military Science  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University
- CPT Larry D. Campbell ..... Military Science  
B.S., South Carolina State College
- Allan D. Cooper ..... Political Science  
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Wisconsin at Madison;  
Ph.D., Atlanta University; further study, Harvard University, Yale University  
and University of Florida
- CPT Jeffrey A. Cuneo ..... Aerospace Science  
B.A., Notre Dame University; M.B.A., University of Missouri
- Earle K. Curry ..... Head, Department of Physical Education  
B.S., Paine College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; University of  
North Carolina at Greensboro
- Esmie P. Dias ..... English  
B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Atlanta University
- MAJ Kenneth W. Hammond ..... Military Science  
B.S., Campbell University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University
- Kamau R. Kambon ..... Education  
B.A., M.S., University of Rhode Island; M.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., Teachers College,  
Columbia University
- Mable Jones Matthews ..... Business Administration  
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MAJ Hillis E. Haygood ..... Aerospace Science  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., Webster University
- Richard Moore ..... History  
B.A., M.S., Tennessee A & I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee  
State University
- CPT Scott H. R. Lee ..... Aerospace Science  
B.S., University of Central Florida; M.A., Webster University; M.S., University  
of Southern California
- David Parker ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Xavier University; M.S., North Carolina Central University
- Larry Peace ..... Business Management  
B.S.C., J.D., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- CPT V. L. Marin ..... Aerospace Science  
B.A., M.S., Eastern Illinois University
- MAJ William B. McMillian ..... Military Science  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T University

Prince Shyllon .....	Management Science
Doctor of Juris Prudence, North Carolina Central University School of Law and C.P.A.	
William Nelson .....	Sociology
B.A., South Carolina State College; M.A., Tufts University; Ph.D., Duke University	
Bernard Schmidt .....	English
B.A., Temple University; M.A., Fairleigh-Dickinson University; Ph.D., University of Miami	
Reginald W. Suitt .....	Accounting
B.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of Wisconsin at Madison and North Carolina Central University; C.P.A.	
Everett C. Thomas .....	Music
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill	
CPT Patricia A. Simmons .....	Military Science
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University	
Sara M. Stohler .....	English
B.A., Emory University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro	
Larry Thompson .....	Biology
B.S., Livingstone College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, College of Medicine; Post-Doctorate, University of Oklahoma	
CPT James C. West .....	Military Science
B.S., M.A., Indiana State University	
Mable Wright .....	Business Education
B.S.C., M.S.C., North Carolina Central University; further study, Pennsylvania State University; North Carolina State University; The Catholic University	

## INSTRUCTORS

Bruce Bridges .....	Geography
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., University of Cincinnati	
Bernard Brown .....	Criminal Justice
B.A., (1970) and B.A., (1979) North Carolina Central University; J.D., North Carolina Central University	
Flora Bryant .....	History
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro	
Cynthia Chamblee .....	English
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State University	

- Jennifer W. Cherry ..... Sociology  
B.A., Mercy College; further study, American International College and North Carolina Central University; M.S.S.W., Adelphi University
- Darrell G. Coston ..... Chemistry  
B.S., Fairleigh-Dickinson University; M.S., North Carolina State University, Work toward Doctorate, North Carolina State University
- Yvonne Coston ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University
- Sharon Dent ..... English  
B.A., M.A., Howard University
- Beverly Downing ..... Physical Education  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- Regina Ford ..... Communications  
B.A., Tougaloo College; M.A., The Ohio State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Charles D. Harrison ..... Communications  
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Wanzo Hendrix ..... Sociology  
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University.
- J.M. Holloway Jr. .... Communications  
B.A., Howard University; M.A., North Carolina Central University, further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Mary Irving ..... Computer Science  
B.S., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University
- Frank E. Jackson, Jr. .... Business  
Oakwood College, Andrew University
- James L. Justice ..... Cataloger  
A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- Gabreel Kamara ..... English  
B.A., M.A., A & T State University
- Tae Yoon Lee ..... Economics  
B.A., Korea University; M.A., University of Kansas; further study, University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill
- James E. Longmire ..... Vocalist-In-Residence  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.M., University of North Carolina-Greensboro; further study, Florida State University
- Jackie Mburu ..... Education  
B.S., State University College at Buffalo; M.Ed., Duke University
- Veronica McRae ..... Mathematics  
B.S., Claflin College; M.S., North Carolina State University

Ruby Norman ..... Physical Education  
 B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.S., A & T State University

Carolyn Y. Peterson ..... Reference and Periodical Librarian  
 A.B., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

Lugenia Rochelle ..... English  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University

Lander Ross ..... Sociology  
 B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University

Renee A. Samy ..... Mathematics  
 B.S., Ein-Shams University; B.S., Cairo University; M.S., Carnegie-Mellon University; M.S., University of Tennessee

George Sanders ..... Business Administration  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University

Alber Scott ..... Business Administration  
 B.S., Hampton Institute; A.A.S., Community College of the Air Force; M.A., Central Michigan University

Linda Simmons ..... Circulation Librarian  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University

MSG Paul L. Varsel ..... Military Science

Charles Wadelington (On Leave) ..... History and Government  
 B.A., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., Miami University of Oxford, Ohio

Laverne Weldon ..... English  
 B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Temple University

Marilyn White ..... Chemistry  
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University

Henry White ..... Physical Education  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University

Myra Womble ..... Business Education  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The Ohio State University

# NOTES

5

# NOTES

Saint  
Augustine's  
College

Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Second Class

Postage

PAID

at

Raleigh, N.C.

27611